

PREFACE.

WHATEVER force there may be in the complaint that in many schools an undue proportion of time has been assigned to Classics, the teaching of the Latin language must continue to hold an important place in every well-ordered educational programme. At the same time, considering the claims of other branches of study, it is of the utmost consequence that instruction in the elements of Latin should be cumbered as little as possible by what may be looked on as superfluous or extraneous.

In the present work an attempt has been made to supply, in a compendious form and at a very moderate price, what may be at once a suitable first year's course for classical pupils, and an introduction to Latin sufficient for pupils who intend to join the "modern side" in our secondary schools.

It has been considered advisable to keep the Exercises distinct from the Grammar, except that copious lists of words to be declined are given from the first, with a view to familiarize the learner with the in-

flections. All the grammatical principles and forms, which it is thought essential that beginners should commit to memory, are presented without any attempt at novelty in arrangement or treatment. The general plan of this part of the work is based on the excellent method of Ruddiman.

The Exercises at the end of the book may be commenced when the pupil has mastered the regular verbs. They have been carefully graduated, and are designed to exhibit the general structure and the commonest idioms of the language. As the translation of English into Latin will be found at first to be considerably more difficult than the translation of Latin into English, the second part of each exercise is more or less closely modelled on the first part.

Great care has been taken to render the work accurate and trustworthy. It will, it is believed, be found sufficiently complete in itself to obviate the need of any other text-book till the pupil proceeds to read the easier Latin authors.

Nouns in *-us* of the fourth declension are masculine; but *acus*, a needle; *domus*, a house; *manus*, a hand; *īdus* (pl.), the ides; *porticus*, a portico; and *tribus*, a tribe, are feminine. Those in *-u* are all neuter.

The dative and ablative plural of the following nouns end in *ibus*: *Acus*, a needle; *arcus*, a bow; *artus*, a joint; *lacus*, a lake; *partus*, a birth; *pecu*, cattle; *specus*, a den; and *tribus*, a tribe. *Portus*, a harbour; *genu*, the knee; and *veru*, a spit, have *-ubus* or *-ibus*.

Words to be declined.

<i>Gradus</i> ,	<i>a step.</i>	<i>Artus</i> ,	<i>a joint.</i>
<i>Manus</i> ,	<i>the hand.</i>	<i>Tribus</i> ,	<i>a tribe.</i>
<i>Motus</i> ,	<i>a motion.</i>	<i>Exercitus</i> ,	<i>an army.</i>
<i>Ictus</i> ,	<i>a stroke.</i>	<i>Genu</i> ,	<i>a knee.</i>
<i>Acus</i> ,	<i>a needle.</i>	<i>Veru</i> ,	<i>a spit.</i>

FIFTH DECLENSION.

10. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *es*, and the Genitive Singular in *ei*.

	Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> ,	<i>a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> ,	<i>days.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dī-eī</i> ,	<i>of a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ērum</i> ,	<i>of days.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dī-eī</i> ,	<i>to or for a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēbus</i> ,	<i>to or for days.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dī-em</i> ,	<i>a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> ,	<i>days.</i>
<i>Loc.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> ,	<i>O day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> ,	<i>O days.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dī-e</i> ,	<i>from, etc., a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēbus</i> ,	<i>from, etc., days.</i>

All the nouns of the fifth declension are feminine except *dies*, which is masculine or feminine in the singular, but in the plural masculine only, and *meridies*, midday, masculine.

Dies and *res* are the only nouns of this declension which have the plural complete. *Acies*, *effigies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *progenies*, *series*, *species*, and *spes*, have only the nominative and accusative in the plural. The rest have no plural.

The *e* of the termination *ei* in the gen. and dat. sing. is long when preceded by a vowel, as in *dīeī*, but short after a consonant, as in *fidēi*.

Words to be declined.

Ros, <i>a thing.</i>	Acies, <i>an edge.</i>	Facies, <i>the face.</i>
Fides, <i>faith.</i>	Spes, <i>hope.</i>	Macies, <i>leannesses.</i>

17. TABLE OF CASE-ENDINGS OF THE FIVE DECLENSIONS.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	Singular.				
Nom.	ā	ūs, ōr; nt. um	various	ūs; nt. ū	ūs
Gen.	ae	ī	īs	ūs	ei
Dat.	ae	ō	ī	ūī; nt. ū	ei
Acc.	am	um	em; nt. like N.	um; nt. ū	em
Voc.	ā	ō, ōr; nt. um	like Nom.	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
Abl.	ā	ō	ō or ī	ū	ō
	Plural.				
Nom.	ae	ī; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or īā	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
Gen.	ārum	ōrum	um or ūum	ūum	ōrum
Dat.	īs	īs	ībūs	ībūs	ōbūs
Acc.	ās	ōs; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or īā	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
Voc.	ae	ī; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or īā	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
Abl.	īs	īs	ībūs	ībūs	ōbūs

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

18. In some nouns the plural varies from the singular in gender, or in declension, or in both; as, *coelum*, n., heaven, pl. *coeli*, m.; *locus*, m., a place, pl. *loca*, n., places, and *loci*, m., passages in a book; *vas*, gen. *vāsīs*, n., a vessel, pl. *vāsa*, *vasorum*; *epulum*, n., a public banquet, pl. *epulae*, f., a feast.

The following nouns have a separate meaning in the plural:—

Singular.	Plural.
Aedes, <i>a temple.</i>	Aedes, <i>a house; also temples.</i>
Auxilium, <i>assistance.</i>	Auxilia, <i>auxiliary troops.</i>
Bōnum, <i>something good.</i>	Bona, <i>goods, property.</i>
Carcer, <i>a prison.</i>	Carceres, <i>the barriers of a race-course.</i>
Castrum, <i>a fort.</i>	Castra, <i>a camp.</i>
Comitium, <i>the meeting place of the comitia.</i>	Comitia, <i>an election assembly.</i>
Copia, <i>plenty.</i>	Copiae, <i>forces; also stores.</i>
Finis, <i>an end.</i>	Fines, <i>boundaries.</i>
Fortūna, <i>fortune.</i>	Fortunae, <i>the gifts of fortune.</i>

Singular.	Plural.
Gratia, favour.	Gratiae, thanks.
Impedimentum, a hindrance.	Impedimenta, baggage; also hindrances.
Lit̄ra, a letter of the alphabet.	Litterae, an epistle.
Op̄ra, labour.	Operae, workmen.
(Ops, obsolete) Gen. opis, help.	Opes, wealth, power.

The following nouns, with many others, are used in the plural only :—

Angustiae, straits.	Hiberna, winter-quarters.	Majores, ancestors.
Arma, arms.	Induciae, a truce.	Minae, threats.
Dellecio, delight.	Inimicitiae, enmity.	Moenia, walls of a city.
Divitiae, riches.	Insidiae, an ambuscade.	Reliquiae, remains.
Exuviae, spoils.	Liberi, children.	Tenebrae, darkness.

ADJECTIVES.

19. Adjectives are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only.

All adjectives having three terminations in the nominative singular (except thirteen*) are of the first and second declensions, and those having one or two terminations are of the third.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

20. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions have in the nominative singular the masculine in *-us* or *-er*, the feminine in *-a*, and the neuter in *-um*; as, *bonus, bona, bonum*, good; *tener, tenera, tenerum*, tender; *ater, atra, atrum*, black.

The masculine and neuter are declined like nouns of the second declension, and the feminine like a noun of the first declension.

Bonus, m., Bona, f., Bonum, n., good.					
Singular.			Plural.		
N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.
N. Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-i	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
G. Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-i	Bon-ōrum	bon-ārum	bon-ōrum
D. Bon-ō	bon-ae	bon-ō	Bon-īs	bon-īs	bon-īs
Ac. Bon-um	bon-am	bon-um	Bon-īs	bon-ās	bon-ā
I. Bon-ū	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-ā
Ab. Bon-ō	bon-ā	bon-ō	Bon-īs	bon-īs	bon-īs

* See p. 21.

Tener, *m.*, Tenera, *f.*, Tenerum, *n.*, *tender*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā
<i>G.</i>	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-i	Tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum
<i>D.</i>	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is
<i>Ac.</i>	Tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ōs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā
<i>V.</i>	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā
<i>Ab.</i>	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is

Many adjectives ending in *er* drop the *e*, as:—Ater, *m.*, Atra, *f.*, Atrum, *n.*, *black*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Ater	atr-a	atr-um	Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-a
<i>G.</i>	Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-i	Atr-orum	atr-arum	atr-orum
<i>D.</i>	Atr-o	atr-ae	atr-o	Atr-is	atr-is	atr-is
<i>Ac.</i>	Atr-um	atr-am	atr-um	Atr-os	atr-as	atr-a
<i>V.</i>	Ater	atr-a	atr-um	Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-a
<i>Ab.</i>	Atr-o	atr-a	atr-o	Atr-is	atr-is	atr-is

Words to be declined.

Novus, *new*.
 Caecus, *blind*.
 Gelidus, *cold*.
 Lib-er, -ēra, -ēr-um, *free*.
 Fidus, *faithful*.
 Aeg-er, -ra, -rum, *sick*.
 Ultimus, *last*.
 Calidus, *warm*.

Cavus, *hollow*.
 Mis-er, -era, -er-um, *wretched*.
 Noxius, *hurtful*.
 Sac-er, -ra, -rum, *sacred*.
 Molestus, *troublesome*.
 Clarissimus, *most famous*.
 Rub-er, -ra, -rum, *red*.

21. The following adjectives have -*iūs* (rarely -*ius*) in all the genders of the genitive singular, and -*i* in all the genders of the dative singular, but in the other cases are regular adjectives of the first and second declensions:—

fin-us, -a, -um, <i>one</i> .	alter, altēra, alterum, <i>one of two, the other</i> .
ull-us, -a, -um, <i>any</i> .	ūter, utra, utrum, <i>which of two?</i>
null-us, -a, -um, <i>none</i> .	neuter, neutra, neutrum, <i>neither of two</i> .
sol-us, -a, -um, <i>alone</i> .	alius, ālia, āliud, <i>one of many, another</i> .
tōt-us, -a, -um, <i>whole</i> .	Gen. alius, aliūs, aliūs.

The genitive singular of *alter* is *alteriūs*.

Solus, *m.*, Sola, *f.*, Solum, *n.*, *alone.*

Singular.			Plural.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Sol-us	sol-a	sol-um	Sol-I	sol-no	sol-ā
<i>G.</i>	Sol-ius	sol-ius	sol-ius	Sol-ōrum	sol-ārum	sol-ōrum
<i>D.</i>	Sol-I	sol-I	sol-I	Sol-Is	sol-Is	sol-Is
<i>Ac.</i>	Sol-um	sol-am	sol-um	Sol-ēs	sol-ēs	sol-ē
<i>I.</i>	Sol-ō	sol-ā	sol-um	Sol-I	sol-no	sol-ā
<i>Ab.</i>	Sol-ō	sol-ā	sol-ō	Sol-Is	sol Is	sol-Is

22. Nouns and adjectives declined together.

Altus murus, *a high wall.*

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>N.</i>	Altus	murus	Alti	muri
<i>G.</i>	Alti	muri	Altorum	murorum
<i>D.</i>	Alto	muro	Altis	muris
<i>Ac.</i>	Altum	murum	Altes	muros
<i>I.</i>	Alte	muro	Alti	muri
<i>Ab.</i>	Alto	muro	Altis	muris

Pulchra manus, *a beautiful hand.*

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>N.</i>	Pulchra	manus	Pulchrae	manus
<i>G.</i>	Pulchrae	manus	Pulchrarum	manuum
<i>D.</i>	Pulchrae	manui	Pulchris	manibus
<i>Ac.</i>	Pulchram	manum	Pulchras	manus
<i>I.</i>	Pulchra	manus	Pulchrae	manus
<i>Ab.</i>	Pulchrā	manu	Pulchris	manibus

Arduum iter, *a difficult road.*

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>N.</i>	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinerā
<i>G.</i>	Ardui	itinēris	Arduorum	itinerum
<i>D.</i>	Arduo	itineri	Arduis	itineribus
<i>Ac.</i>	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinerā
<i>I.</i>	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinerā
<i>Ab.</i>	Arduo	itinero	Arduis	itineribus

Carus amicus, *a dear friend.*Clarus poeta, *a famous poet.*Latus ager, *a broad field.*Serenus dies, *a clear day.*Aeger puer, *a sick boy.*Tener filius, *a tender son.*Unus longus gladius, *one long sword.*Tutus portus, *a safe harbour.*Niger servus, *a black slave.*Magna insula, *a large island.*Longa pinus, *a tall pine.*

Constituta dies, <i>the appointed day.</i>	Magnum oppidum, <i>a large town.</i>
Tenera filia, <i>a tender daughter.</i>	Sacrum templum, <i>a sacred temple.</i>
Alia nova urbs, <i>another new city.</i>	Latum flumen (<i>gen. -inis</i>), <i>a broad river.</i>
Nostra alta domus, <i>our high house.</i>	Aegrum corpus (<i>gen. -oris</i>), <i>a sick body.</i>
Cava navis, <i>a hollow ship.</i>	Altum mare, <i>a deep sea.</i>
Magna dos (<i>gen. dotis</i>), <i>a large dowry.</i>	Utrum onus? <i>which load of the two?</i>
Acuta acus, <i>a sharp needle.</i>	

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. Adjectives of the Third Declension have, in the nominative singular, one, two, or three terminations; as,

Felix, <i>m.</i> ,	Felix, <i>f.</i> ,	Felix, <i>n.</i> , <i>happy</i> ;
Mitis, <i>m.</i> ,	Mitis, <i>f.</i> ,	Mite, <i>n.</i> , <i>meek</i> ;
Acer, <i>m.</i> ,	Acris, <i>f.</i> ,	Acre, <i>n.</i> , <i>sharp</i> .

Adjectives of this declension have *-e* or *-i*² in the ablative singular; but those whose nominative singular neuter ends in *e*, with *memor*, mindful, *par*, equal, and *ingens*, vast, have the ablative in *-i* only.

The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural ends in *ia*; but comparatives, and the word *vetus*, old, have *-um* and *-a*, and *celer*, swift, *dives*, rich, *memor*, mindful, *uber*, fertile, and some others, have *-um*.

Singular.			Felix, happy		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Félix	felix	felix	Fēlic-ēs	felie-ēs	felie-jā
G. Fēlic-īs	felie-īs	felie-īs	Fēlic-ium	felie-ium	felie-ium
D. Felie-I	felie-I	felie-I	Fēlic-ibus	felie-ibus	felie-ibus
Ac. Felie-em	felie-em	felix	Fēlic-ēs	felie-ēs	felie-jā
V. Felix	felix	felix	Fēlic-ēs	felie-ēs	felie-jā
Ab. Felie-ōr i	felie-ōr i	felie-ōr i	Fēlic-ibus	felie-ibus	felie-ibus

² *I* occurs generally when they are used as nouns, *i* when they are used as adjectives; as, *a sapiente*, by a wise man, i.e., a sage, but *sapienti consilio*; *cum divite*, with the rich (man), but *diviti cultu*. The same rule holds good with participles; thus, *animo gaudenti ac libenti*, with a joyful and willing mind; but in the case absolute *e* is used; as, *Romulo regnante*, because *regnante* is almost equivalent to *rege*.

Amans, <i>loving</i> .						
Singular			Plural			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N. Amans	amans	amans	Amant-es	amant-es	amant-ia	
G. Amant-is	amant-is	amant-is	Amant-ium	amant-ium	amant-ium	
	etc.			etc.		

Mitis, <i>Mitis</i> , Mite, <i>meek</i> .						
Singular			Plural			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N. Mit-Is	mit-Is	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-ia	
G. Mit-Is	mit-Is	mit-Is	Mit-ium	mit-ium	mit-ium	
D. Mit-I	mit-I	mit-I	Mit-ibus	mit-ibus	mit-ibus	
Ac. Mit-em	mit-em	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-ia	
V. Mit-Is	mit-Is	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-ia	
Ab. Mit-I	mit-I	mit-I	Mit-ibus	mit-ibus	mit-ibus	

Mitior, <i>Mitior</i> , Mitius, <i>meeker</i> .						
Singular			Plural			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N. Mitior	mitior	mitius	Mitior-ēs	mitior-ēs	mitior-ia	
G. Mitior-is	mitior-is	mitior-is	Mitior-um	mitior-um	mitior-um	
D. Mitior-i	mitior-i	mitior-i	Mitior-ibus	mitior-ibus	mitior-ibus	
Ac. Mitior-em	mitior-em	mitius	Mitior-es	mitior-es	mitior-a	
V. Mitior	mitior	mitius	Mitior-es	mitior-es	mitior-a	
A. Mitior-ori	mitior-ori	mitior-ori	Mitior-ibus	mitior-ibus	mitior-ibus	

There are thirteen adjectives of the Third Declension ending in *er*,* which have three terminations. They have the masc. in *-er* (rarely *-ris*), the fem. in *-ris*, and the neut. in *-re*, and are declined as follows:—

Acer (rarely Acris), Acris, Acro, <i>sharp</i> .						
Singular			Plural			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N. Ācēr	ācris	ācrō	Ācrēs	ācrēs	ācrīa	
G. Acris	acris	acris	Acrīum	acriūm	acriūm	
D. Acrī	acri	acri	Acrībus	acribus	acribus	
Ac. Acrem	acrem	acro	Acres	acres	acria	
V. Ācēr	acris	acro	Acres	acres	acria	
Ab. Acrī	acri	acri	Acribus	acribus	acribus	

* *Acer*, sharp; *aldeer*, active; *campester*, belonging to a plain; *celler*, famous; *celer*, swift; *equester*, equestrian; *puluster*, marshy; *pedester*, on foot; *puler*, rotten; *salūter*, wholesome; *silvester*, woody; *terrester*, belonging to the land; and *volūcer*, winged. All drop *e* before *r*, except *celer*.

Words to be declined.

• Fer-ox, <i>gen. -ōis, fierer.</i>	Facil-is, -is, -e, <i>facilior.</i>
Fort-is, -is, -e, <i>brave.</i>	Faup-er, <i>gen. -ēris, pauper.</i>
• Forti-or, -or, -us, <i>braver.</i>	Div-e'r, <i>gen. -itis, rich.</i>
• Celer, <i>cifst.</i>	Sapienti-or, -or, -us, <i>wisest.</i>
Fidēl-is, -is, -e, <i>faithful.</i>	Licm-or, <i>gen. -itis, satisfied.</i>
Min-or, -or, -us, <i>less.</i>	Sen-ex, <i>gen. -is, old.</i>
Sapi-ens, <i>gen. -entis, wise.</i>	Am-ans, <i>gen. -antis, loving.</i>
Alācer, <i>active.</i>	

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

24. There are three degrees of comparison, the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

The comparative is formed by adding *-ior*, the superlative by adding *-issimus*, to the stem of the positive, found by dropping the termination of the gen. sing.; but adjectives in *-er* form the superlative by adding *-rimus* to the nom. sing. masc.

The comparative is declined like *mitior*, *mitior*, *mitius*, and the superlative like *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*.

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Altus, <i>high (Gen. alt-i)</i> ;	altior, <i>higher</i> ;	altissimus, <i>highest</i> .
Mitis, <i>meek (Gen. mit-is)</i> ;	mitior, <i>meeker</i> ;	mitissimus, <i>meekest</i> .
Tener, <i>tender (Gen. tener-i)</i> ;	tenerior, <i>more tender</i> ;	tenerissimus, <i>most tender</i> .
Acer, <i>sharp (Gen. acer-is)</i> ;	acrior, <i>more sharp</i> ;	acerrimus, <i>most sharp</i> .

The following adjectives form the superlative by adding *-linus*, instead of *-issimus*, to the stem of the positive :—

Facilis, <i>easy.</i>	Humilis, <i>low.</i>
Difficilis, <i>difficult.</i>	Similis, <i>like.</i>
Gracilis, <i>slender.</i>	Dissimilis, <i>unlike.</i>

Thus:—Pos. *facilis*, Comp. *facilior*, Sup. *facillimus*.
Imbecillus or imbecillis, *weak*, has *imbecillissimus* and *imbecillimus*.

Verbal adjectives in *-dicus*, *-ficus*, and *-rilus*, also *proridus*, *prudent*, form the comparative and superlative by changing *-us* into *-entior*, *-entissimus*, as if from corresponding forms in *-ens* (gen. *-entis*), thus :—

Pos. *magnificus*, Comp. *magnificentior*, Sup. *magnificentissimus*.
Egēnus, *needy*, has *egentior* and *egentissimus*.

Many adjectives are compared by prefixing to the positive *māgis*, more, to form the comparative; and *maxime*, most, or *admodum* or *valde*, very, to form the superlative; as, Pos. *idōneus*, fit; Comp. *magis idoneus*, fitter; Sup. *maxime*, *admodum*, or *valde idoneus*, fittest, very fit. Adjectives ending in *us* preceded by a vowel (except those in *quus*), and in *ger* and *fer* (from *gero* and *fero*) are so compared.

25. The comparison of the following adjectives is irregular:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Bonus</i> , good,	<i>miſlor</i> ,	<i>optimus</i> .
<i>Malus</i> , bad,	<i>pēior</i> ,	<i>peſſimus</i> .
<i>Magnus</i> , great,	<i>māior</i> ,	<i>maximus</i> .
<i>Parvus</i> , small,	<i>mīnor</i> ,	<i>minimus</i> .
<i>Multus</i> , much,	<i>plūs</i> ,	<i>plūrimus</i> .
<i>Dexter</i> , on the right hand,	<i>dexterior</i> ,	<i>dextimus</i> .
<i>Sinister</i> , on the left hand,	<i>ſiniſterior</i> ,	<i>ſiniſtimus</i> .
<i>Nēquam</i> , worthleſs,	<i>nēquior</i> ,	<i>nēquiſſimus</i> .
<i>Frūgi</i> (indec.), <i>honest</i> , <i>frugal</i> ,	<i>frūgallor</i> ,	<i>frūgaliſſimus</i> .
<i>Dives</i> , } <i>rich</i> ,	{ <i>divitiſior</i> ,	<i>divitiſſimus</i> .
(<i>Dis</i>), }	{ <i>ditior</i> ,	<i>ditīſſimus</i> .

The following have two irregular forms of the superlative:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Extērus</i> , outside,	<i>exterior</i> , outer,	<i>extrēmus</i> and <i>extimus</i> , the last.
<i>Inferus</i> , below,	<i>inferior</i> , lower,	<i>infimus</i> and <i>imus</i> , lowest.
<i>Postērus</i> , behind,	<i>posterior</i> , later,	{ <i>poſtrēmus</i> , last.
		{ <i>poſtūmus</i> , posthumous.
<i>Sūpērus</i> , above,	<i>superior</i> , higher,	{ <i>ſummus</i> , highest.
		{ <i>ſuprēmus</i> , last (in time).

The following have no positive:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
_____	<i>Cūterior</i> , placed on this side,	<i>cūtimus</i> .
_____	<i>Dēterior</i> , worse,	<i>dēterrīmus</i> .
_____	<i>Intērior</i> , inner,	<i>intimus</i> .
_____	<i>Ōcior</i> , ſwifter,	<i>ōciſſimus</i> .
_____	<i>Pōtior</i> , better,	<i>pōtiſſimus</i> .
_____	<i>Prīor</i> , former,	<i>primus</i> .
_____	<i>Frōpior</i> , nearer,	<i>proximus</i> .
_____	<i>Ultērior</i> , further,	<i>ultimus</i> .

The following have no comparative:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Falsus, <i>false</i> ,	_____	falsissimus.
Inclutus, <i>sinuous</i> ,	_____	inclutissimus.
Invictus, <i>invincible</i> ,	_____	invictissimus.
Meritus, <i>deserving</i> ,	_____	meritissimus.
Novus, <i>new</i> ,	_____	novissimus.
Nuperus, <i>late</i> ,	_____	nuperissimus.
Par, <i>equal</i> ,	_____	parissimus.
Persuasus, <i>persuaded</i> ,	_____	persuasissimus.
Sacer, <i>secret</i> ,	_____	sacerrimus.
Vetus, <i>old</i> ,	_____	veterissimus.
Bellus, <i>fine</i> ,	_____	bellissimus.
Invitus, <i>unwilling</i> ,	_____	invitissimus.

The following, with most adjectives in *-ālis*, *-ilis*, and *-bilis*, and some others, want the superlative:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Diuturnus, <i>lasting</i> ,	diuturnior,	_____
Ingenus, <i>rare</i> ,	ingentior,	_____
Insignis, <i>famous</i> ,	insignior,	_____
Juvenis, <i>young</i> ,	junior,	_____
Optimus, <i>rich</i> ,	optimior,	_____
Senex, <i>old</i> ,	senior,	_____

The forms *minimus natu* and *maximus natu* serve as the superlatives of *juvenis* and *senex*.

Anterior, being before, and *sequior*, worse, are used in the comparative only. //

NUMERALS.

26. The Numerals are divided into the following four classes:—

(1) Cardinals, expressing number absolutely; as, *unus*, *duo*, *tres*, one, two, three.

(2) Ordinals, expressing the order or place of an object in a series; as, *primus*, *secundus*, *tertius*, first, second, third.

(3) Distributives, expressing the number taken together in each instance; as, *terni*, three each time, or three to each.

(4) Adverbials, expressing the number of times a thing occurs; as, *bis*, twice; *quater*, four times.

	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.
1.	I. unus, a, um	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	singŭli, ac, a, <i>one each</i>
2.	II. duo, duae, duo	secundus, or alter, <i>second</i>	bini, ac, a, <i>two each</i>
3.	III. trēs, trēs, tria	tertius	terni, trini
4.	IV. quatuor	quartus	quaterni
5.	V. quinque	quintus	quini
6.	VI. sex	sextus	sexni
7.	VII. septem	septimus	septēni
8.	VIII. octo	octavus	octōni
9.	IX. novem	nonus	novēni
10.	X. decem	decimus	dēni
11.	XI. undecim	undecimus	undēni
12.	XII. duodecim	duodecimus	duodēni sūcēni
13.	XIII. tridecim	tertius decimus	terni dēni, tre-
14.	XIV. quatuordecim	quartus decimus	quaterni dēni
15.	XV. quindecim	quintus decimus	quini dēni
16.	XVI. sedecim	sextus decimus	sexni dēni
17.	XVII. septendecim	septimus decimus	septēni dēni
18.	XVIII. duodeviginti	duodevicesimus	duodevēcēni
19.	XIX. undeviginti	undevicesimus	undevēcēni
20.	XX. viginti	vicesimus	vēcēni
21.	XXI. viginti unus, or unus et viginti	vicesimus primus, or primus et vicesimus	vēcēni singŭli
22.	XXII. viginti duo, or duo et viginti	vicesimus secundus (alter), or secundus (alter) et vicesimus	viceni bini
30.	XXX. trigintā	trigesimus, or tricessimus	tricēni
40.	XL. quadrāgintā	quadragesimus	quadrāgēni
50.	L. quinquāginta	quingagesimus	quingāgēni
60.	LX. sexāginta	sexagesimus	sexāgēni
70.	LXX. septuāginta	septuagesimus	septuāgēni
80.	LXXX. octoginta	octogesima	octūgēni
90.	XC. nonāginta	nonagesimus	nonāgēni
100.	C. centum	centesima	centēni
200.	CC. ducenti, ac, a	ducentesima	duēcēni
300.	CCC. tricenti, ac, a	trecentesima	tricēni
400.	CCCC. quadringenti, ac, a	quadringentesimus	quadringēni
500.	D. quingenti, ac, a	quingentesimus	quingēni
600.	DC. sexcenti, ac, a	sexcentesima	sexcenī
700.	DCC. septingenti, ac, a	septingentesimus	septingēni
800.	DCCC. octingenti, ac, a	octingentesimus	octingēni
900.	DCCCC. nongenti, ac, a	nongentesimus	nongēni
1000.	M. millo	millesima	singŭla millia
2000.	MM. duo millia, bis mille	bis millesima	biua millia
10,000.	CCCLXXX. decem millia	decies millesima	dēna millia
100,000.	CCCLXXX. centum millia	centies millesima	centēna millia

ADVERBIALS.

1. <i>semel, once</i>	14. <i>quaterdecies</i>	50. <i>octogies</i>
2. <i>bis, twice</i>	15. <i>quindecies</i>	50. <i>nonages</i>
3. <i>ter</i>	16. <i>sedecies</i>	100. <i>centies</i>
4. <i>quater</i>	17. <i>septies decies</i>	200. <i>ducenties</i>
5. <i>quinquies</i>	18. <i>octies decies</i>	300. <i>tricenties</i>
6. <i>sexies</i>	19. <i>novies decies</i>	400. <i>quadringentic</i>
7. <i>septies</i>	20. <i>vicies</i>	500. <i>quingentic</i>
8. <i>octies</i>	21. <i>semel et vicies</i>	600. <i>sexcenties</i>
9. <i>novies</i>	30. <i>tricies</i>	700. <i>septingentic</i>
10. <i>decies</i>	40. <i>quadragies</i>	800. <i>octingentic</i>
11. <i>undecies</i>	50. <i>quingagies</i>	900. <i>nongentic</i>
12. <i>duodecies</i>	60. <i>sexagies</i>	1000. <i>millies</i>
13. <i>tredecies</i>	70. <i>septuagies</i>	2000. <i>bis millic</i>

Unus is declined like *solus* (see p. 19).

Duo, tres, and millia, are declined as follows:—

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	N.
N. <i>Duo</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Tres</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>trā</i>	<i>MILLE</i>
G. <i>Duorum</i>	<i>duarum</i>	<i>duorum</i>	<i>Trium</i>	<i>trium</i>	<i>trium</i>	<i>MILLIAM</i>
D. <i>Duobus</i>	<i>duābus</i>	<i>duobus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>MILLIBUS</i>
A. <i>Duos ordūo</i>	<i>duās</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Trēs</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>trā</i>	<i>MILLI</i>
A. <i>Duobus</i>	<i>duābus</i>	<i>duobus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>MILLIBUS</i>

Ambo, ambae, ambo, both, is declined like *duo*.

The Cardinals from *quatuor* to *centum* inclusive are indeclinable; the hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Mille as a noun is indeclinable in the singular, with a declined plural, *millia*, thousands, and is followed by the gen. pl.; as, *mille passuum*, a thousand (of) paces, or a mile; *duo millia passuum*, two miles. As an adjective it is plural and indeclinable; as, *mille passus*, a thousand paces, or a mile.

The distinction between the cardinal and distributive numerals will be evident from the following example:—*Sestertios centenos militibus dedit*, he gave 100 sesterces to each of the soldiers. *Sestertios centum*, etc., would mean that he gave only 100 among the whole.

The distributives are used instead of the cardinals with nouns which, though plural in form, have a singular meaning; as, *bina castra*, two camps; *binae literae*, two letters (epistles).

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

27. First Person. *Ego, I.*

	Singular.			Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Ego,</i>	<i>I.</i>		<i>Nōs,</i>	<i>we.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Mei,</i>	<i>of me.</i>		<i>Nostri and nostrum,</i>	<i>of us.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Mihi,</i>	<i>to or for me.</i>		<i>Nōbis,</i>	<i>to or for us.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Mē,</i>	<i>me.</i>		<i>Nōs,</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—		—	—
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Mē,</i>	<i>from, etc., me.</i>		<i>Nōbis,</i>	<i>from, etc., us.</i>

Second Person. *Tu, thou.*

	Singular.			Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>thou.</i>		<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>ye or you.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Tui,</i>	<i>of thee.</i>		<i>Vestri and vestrum,</i>	<i>of you.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Tibi,</i>	<i>to or for thee.</i>		<i>Vōbis,</i>	<i>to or for you.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Tē,</i>	<i>thee.</i>		<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>you.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>O thou.</i>		<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>O ye or you.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Tē,</i>	<i>from, etc., thee.</i>		<i>Vōbis,</i>	<i>from, etc., you.</i>

Third Person (Reflexive). *Sui, of himself, etc.*

Singular and Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	—	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Sui,</i>	<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Sibi,</i>	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Sē or sēsē,</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Sē,</i>	<i>from, etc., himself, herself, itself, or themselves</i>

(1) To all the cases of the personal pronouns, except the genitives plural and the nominative *tu*, *mei* may be added to express the English *self*; as, *egomet*, I myself. *Tu* has *tute* or *tulēmet*. *Sece* is commonly used instead of *semet*.

(2) The preposition *cum*, with, is joined to the ablatives as an affix,—*meum*, *tecum*, *secum*, *nobiscum*, *robiscum*, being used instead of *cum me*, etc.

(3) The genitives plural, *nostrum*, *vestrum*, are used only in the partitive sense; as, *quid nostrum?* which of us? The other genitives, *mei*, *nostri*, etc., are the gen. sing. neut. of the possessive pronouns, *meus*, *noster*, *tuus*, *vester*, and *suus*; as *mēmōr mei*, mindful of my being, i.e., of me.

(4) *Sibi* is a reflexive pronoun referring to the subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a nominative case. When the nominative of the third person is expressed, *is*, *ea*, *id*, or *illud*, *illud*, is employed.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

28. The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the genitives of the personal pronouns, and are declined like the adjectives *bonus* and *ater*, except that *meus* has *mi* (sometimes *meus*) in the voc. sing. masc., and *tuus* and *suus* have no vocative.

Meus, mea, meum, *my* or *mine*.

Tuus, tun, tuum, *thy* or *thine*.

Suus, sua, suum, *his*, *her*, *its*, *their* (own).

Noster, nostra, nostrum, *our* or *ours*.

Vester, vestra, vestrum, *your* or *yours*.

The following three are declined like *felix* :—

Nostras, Gen. *nostrātis*, *belonging to our country*.

Vestras, Gen. *vestrātis*, *belonging to your country*.

Cujas, Gen. *cujātis*, *belonging to what country?*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

29. *Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*, *this* (near me, or here), *the latter* of two objects mentioned before.

	Singular.				Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	Hic	haec	hoc		Hi	hae	haec
G.	Hicj	hājus	hājus		Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
D.	Hic	hūc	hūc		Hīs	hīs	hīs
Ac.	Hunc	hanc	hoc		Hōs	hās	haec
V.	—	—	—		—	—	—
Ab.	Hīc	hāc	hōc		Hīs	hīs	hīs

Ille, *illa*, *illud*, *that* (near him, or yonder), *the former* of two objects mentioned before.

	Singular.				Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	Ille	illa	illud		Illi	illae	illa
G.	Illius	illius	illius		Illorum	illarum	illorum
D.	Illī	illī	illī		Illīs	illīs	illīs
Ac.	Illum	illam	illud		Illōs	illās	illa
V.	—	—	—		—	—	—
Ab.	Illō	illā	illō		Illīs	illīs	illīs

Is, ea, id, *he, she, it, that* (referring to objects mentioned before).

Singular.				Plural.		
N.	Is	eī	Id	Il	eae	cā
G.	Ejus	ejus	ejus	Eōrum	cārum	cōrum
D.	Ei	eī	eī	His or eis	his or eis	his or eis
Ac.	Eum	eum	Id	Eōs	eās	cā
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Eō	cā	cō	His or eis	his or eis	his or eis

Istē, istā, istud, that (near you), and the adjunctive pronoun, *ipsē, ipsā, ipsum*, self, himself, etc., which is commonly joined to nouns and other pronouns, are declined like *ille*, except that *ipse* has *-um* instead of *-ud*.

Idem, eadem, idem, the same, is compounded of *is* and the syllable *dem*.

Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Idem	eādem	Idem	eādem	eādem
G.	Ejusdem	ejusdem	Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
D.	Eidem	eidem	Hisdem or eisdem,—in all genders.		
Ac.	Eandem	eandem	Eosdem	easdem	eādem
V.	—	—	—		
Ab.	Eōdem	cādem	Hisdem or eisdem,—in all genders.		

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

30. Qui, quae, quod, *who, which, that*.

Singular.				Plural.		
N.	Qui	quae	quod	Qui	quae	quae
G.	Cujus	cujus	cujus	Quorum	quarum	quorum
D.	Cui	cui	cui	Quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	Quem	quam	quod	Quos	quas	quae
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Quo	qua	quo	Quibus	quibus	quibus

The preposition *cum* is used with the abl. of this pronoun as an affix; thus, *quocum, quibuscum*.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

31. *Quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, who? which? what?*

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>N.</i>	<i>Quis or qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quid or quod</i>	<i>Qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>Cujus</i>	<i>cujus</i>	<i>cujus</i>	<i>Quorum</i>	<i>quarum</i>	<i>quorum</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>Cui</i>	<i>onī</i>	<i>onī</i>	<i>Quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>Quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quid or quod</i>	<i>Quos</i>	<i>quas</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>Quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>

The forms *quis* (generally) and *quid* are used as nouns, *qui* and *quod* as adjectives; as, *quid facis?* what are you doing? *quod flumen transiit?* what river did he cross?

Quisnam, quauenam, quidnam or quodnam, who then? what then? is an emphatic form of *quis*.

Uter, utra, utrum, which (of two)? (see p. 18).

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

32. *Aliquis, aliqua, aliquid or aliquod, some one.*

Ecquis, ecqua, ecquid or ecquod, whether any?

Nequis, nequa, nequid or nequod, lest any.

Siquis, siqua, siquid or siquod, if any.

Quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam or quodpiam, any.

Quisquam, —, quidquam or quicquam, any.

Quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque, every one.

Quisquis, —, quidquid, whoever, only used in these two forms.

Quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever.

Quidam, quaedam, quiddam or quoddam, a certain one.

Unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquidque or unumquodque, each individual; Gen. unuscujusque.

Quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet or quodlibet; and quisvis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, any one you please (of a number).

Uterlibet, utralibet, utrumlibet; and utervis, utravis, utrumvis, which (of two) *you please.*

Uterque, utræque, utrumque, each (of two), *both.*

Neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of the two.

Ullus, ulla, ullum, any.

CONTENTS.

	Page
ALPHABET AND PARTS OF SPEECH,	7
NOUNS,	8
First Declension,	8
Second Declension,	9
Third Declension,	11
Fourth Declension,	14
Fifth Declension,	15
Irregular Nouns,	16
ADJECTIVES,	17
Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions,	17
Adjectives of the Third Declension,	20
Comparison of Adjectives,	22
Numerals,	24
PRONOUNS,	27
VERBS,	32
The Verb <i>Sum</i> ,	32
Regular Verbs,	35
First Conjugation,	36
Second Conjugation,	40
Third Conjugation,	44
Fourth Conjugation,	49
Deponent Verbs,	54
Semi-Deponent Verbs,	55
Irregular Verbs,	55
Defective Verbs,	61
Impersonal Verbs,	63

	Page
ADVERBS,	64
PREPOSITIONS,	66
CONJUNCTIONS,	67
INTERJECTIONS,	67
LIST OF VERBS,	68
SYNTAX,	77
Concord,	77
Government of Nouns,	78
Government of Adjectives,	79
Government of Verbs,	80
Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.,	83
Government of Indeclinable Words,	85
Sequence of Tenses,	86
EXERCISES,	88
LATIN VOCABULARY,	115
ENGLISH VOCABULARY,	135

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

1. THE Latin Alphabet is the same as the English, except that it wants the letter *w*.

Six of the letters, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, are Vowels; the rest are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae* and *oe* (both pronounced as *ē*), *au, eu, ui*.

2. There are eight Parts of Speech :—

Declinable.

Indeclinable.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Substantive, or Noun. | (5) Adverb. |
| (2) Adjective. | (6) Preposition. |
| (3) Pronoun. | (7) Conjunction. |
| (4) Verb. | (8) Interjection. |

3. There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

The masculine and feminine are not restricted to males and females as in English.

Names of males, months, and winds, and most of the names of rivers and mountains, are masculine.

Names of females, and most of the names of countries, islands, towns, trees, and precious stones, are feminine.

A word that denotes either a male or a female, according to the sense, is said to be of Common Gender.

Indeclinable words are neuter.

4. There are two Numbers: Singular and Plural.

5. There are six Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

NOUNS.

6. Nouns are inflected by Gender, Number, and Case, according to five different Declensions, which are distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular.

Declensions,	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Endings of Genitive Singular,	<i>ae</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ei</i>

7. The following general rules are observed in the declension of nouns :—

(1) All neuter nouns have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike, and have always *-ā* in these cases in the Plural.

(2) The Vocative is always like the Nominative, except that nouns in *-us* of the Second Declension have *-e* in the Vocative Singular.

(3) The Genitive Plural always ends in *um*.

(4) The Dative and Ablative Plural are always alike.

FIRST DECLENSION.

8. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*, and the Genitive in *ae*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Mens-ā, f., a table.</i>	<i>Mens-ae,</i>	<i>tables.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Mens-ae, of a table.</i>	<i>Mens-ārum,</i>	<i>of tables.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Mens-ae, to or for a table.</i>	<i>Mens-is,</i>	<i>to or for tables.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Mens-am, a table.</i>	<i>Mens-ās,</i>	<i>tables.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Mens-ā, O table. [a table.]</i>	<i>Mens-ae,</i>	<i>O tables. [tables.]</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Mens-ā, from, with, or by</i>	<i>Mens-is,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>

The nouns of the first declension are feminine ; but words denoting males, and the names of rivers, and *Hadria*, the Adriatic, are masculine.

Exc.—The three rivers *Allia*, *Albula*, and *Matrōna*, are feminine.

Dea, a goddess ; *filia*, a daughter ; *anīma*, the soul ; *equa*, a mare, and a few others, have *-abus*, as well as *-is*, in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

Words to be declined.

<i>Hors,</i> <i>a. hor.</i>	<i>Nauta, m.,</i> <i>a sailor.</i>	<i>Dea,</i> <i>a goddess.</i>
<i>Porta,</i> <i>a gate.</i>	<i>Via,</i> <i>a way.</i>	<i>Filia,</i> <i>a daughter.</i>
<i>Femina,</i> <i>a woman.</i>	<i>Insula,</i> <i>an island.</i>	<i>Poeta, m.,</i> <i>a poet.</i>
<i>Toga,</i> <i>a gown.</i>	<i>Tunica,</i> <i>a coat.</i>	<i>Ara,</i> <i>an altar.</i>
<i>Silva,</i> <i>a wood.</i>	<i>Agricola, m.,</i> <i>a farmer.</i>	<i>Regina,</i> <i>a queen.</i>

9. To the first declension belong some Greek nouns in *-e* (fem.), *-as* and *-es* (masc.). Those which have a plural form it like Latin nouns in *-a*. The singular is declined as follows :—

<i>N.</i> <i>Aenēas</i>	<i>Anchisēs</i>	<i>Epitōmē</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>Aenēae</i>	<i>Anchisae</i>	<i>Epitōmēs</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>Aenēae</i>	<i>Anchisae</i>	<i>Epitōmae</i>
<i>Ac.</i> <i>Aenēan</i> or <i>-am</i>	<i>Anchisen</i>	<i>Epitomen</i>
<i>V.</i> <i>Aenēā</i>	<i>Anchisē</i>	<i>Epitomē</i>
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Aenēā</i>	<i>Anchisē</i>	<i>Epitomē</i>

SECOND DECLENSION.

10. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, or *um*. The Genitive Singular ends in *i*.

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Puer, m.,</i>	<i>a boy.</i>		<i>Puer-i,</i>	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Puer-i,</i>	<i>of a boy.</i>		<i>Puer-ōrum,</i>	<i>of boys.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Puer-ō,</i>	<i>to or for a boy.</i>		<i>Puer-is,</i>	<i>to or for boys.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Puer-um,</i>	<i>a boy.</i>		<i>Puer-ōs,</i>	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>Puer,</i>	<i>O boy.</i> [<i>a boy.</i>]		<i>Puer-i,</i>	<i>O boys.</i> [<i>boys.</i>]
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Puer-ō,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>		<i>Puer-is,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Libr, m.,</i>	<i>a book.</i>		<i>Libr-i,</i>	<i>books.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Libr-i,</i>	<i>of a book.</i>		<i>Libr-ōrum,</i>	<i>of books.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Libr-ō,</i>	<i>to or for a book.</i>		<i>Libr-is,</i>	<i>to or for books.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Libr-um,</i>	<i>a book.</i>		<i>Libr-ōs,</i>	<i>books.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>Libr,</i>	<i>O book.</i> [<i>book.</i>]		<i>Libr-i,</i>	<i>O books.</i> [<i>books.</i>]
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Libr-ō,</i>	<i>from, with, or by a</i>		<i>Libr-is,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Hort-us, m.,</i>	<i>a garden.</i>		<i>Hort-i,</i>	<i>gardens.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Hort-i,</i>	<i>of a garden.</i>		<i>Hort-ōrum,</i>	<i>of gardens.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Hort-ō,</i>	<i>to or for a garden.</i>		<i>Hort-is,</i>	<i>to or for gardens.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Hort-um,</i>	<i>a garden.</i>		<i>Hort-ōs,</i>	<i>gardens.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>Hort-ō,</i>	<i>O garden.</i>		<i>Hort-i,</i>	<i>O gardens.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Hort-ō,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>		<i>Hort-is,</i>	<i>from, with, or by</i>
	<i>a garden.</i>			<i>gardens.</i>

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Regn-um, <i>n., a kingdom.</i>	Regn-ā,	<i>kingdoms.</i>
Gen.	Regn-i,	Regn-ōrum,	<i>of kingdoms.</i>
Dat.	Regn-ō,	Regn-is,	<i>to or for kingdoms.</i>
Acc.	Regn-um,	Regn-ā,	<i>kingdoms.</i>
Voc.	Regn-um,	Regn-ā,	<i>O kingdoms.</i>
Abl.	Regn-ō,	Regn-is,	<i>from, with, or by kingdoms.</i>
	<i>a kingdom.</i>		

The only words ending in *ir* are *vir*, a man, and its compounds; and only one word ends in *ur*, the adjective *satur*, full. All these are declined like *puer*.

Most of the nouns in *-er* are declined like *liber*, losing *e* before *r* in the oblique cases.

Nouns in *-er*, *-ir*, and *-us*, are generally masculine; those in *-um* are always neuter. The three following in *-us* are neuter: *vīrus*, poison; *pelāgus*, the sea; *vulgus* (rarely masc.), the common people. *Vīrus* and *vulgus* have no plural.

Proper names in *-ius*, with *filius*, a son, and *genius*, form the vocative in *-i*, as nom. *Virgilius*, voc. *Virgilī*.

Dēus, a god, has *deus* in the voc. sing.; *dīi*, *dī*, or *dei*, in the nom. and voc. plural; and *dīis*, *dīs*, or *deīs*, in the dat. and abl. plural.

Words to be declined.

Gēner, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a son-in-law.</i>	Georgius, <i>m.,</i>	<i>George.</i>
Fāber (<i>gen. -bri</i>), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a smith.</i>	Ficus, <i>f.,</i>	<i>a fig-tree.</i>
Vīr, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a man.</i>	Dōnum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a gift.</i>
Āger (<i>gen. agri</i>), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a field.</i>	Bellum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>war.</i>
Culter (<i>gen. -tri</i>), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a knife.</i>	Praelium, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a battle.</i>
Dōmīnus, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a lord.</i>	Templum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
Ventus, <i>m.,</i>	<i>the wind.</i>	Jūgum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a yoke.</i>
Flūvius, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a river.</i>	Fōllum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a leaf.</i>

11. Adjectives of the three terminations *us*, *a*, *um*, and *er*, *a*, *um*, are declined in the masc. and neut. like nouns of the second declension, and in the fem. like ~~nouns~~ of the first declension. X (See page 17.)

12. To the second declension belong some Greek nouns in *-os* (masc.) and *-on* (neut.). Those which have a plural form like Latin nouns in *-us* and *-um*. The singular is declined thus:—

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Abl.
Dōl-os (<i>fem.</i>),	Del-i,	Del-o,	Del-on or -um,	Del-e,	Del-o.
Ill-on (<i>neut.</i>),	Ilī-i,	Ilī-o,	Ilī-on,	Ilī-on,	Ilī-o.

THIRD DECLENSION.

13. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension has a great variety of terminations. The Genitive Singular ends in *is*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Cölör, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a colour.</i>	Color-ēs,	<i>colours.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Cölör-is,	<i>of a colour.</i>	Color-am,	<i>of colours.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Color-i,	<i>to or for a colour.</i>	Color-ibus,	<i>to or for colours.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Color-em,	<i>a colour.</i>	Color-ēs,	<i>colours.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Color,	<i>O colour.</i>	Color-ēs,	<i>O colours.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Color-ē,	<i>from, etc., a colour.</i>	Color-ibus,	<i>from, etc., colours.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Hēmo, <i>c.</i> ,	<i>a man.</i>	Homin-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Homin-is,	<i>of a man.</i>	Homin-am,	<i>of men.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Homin-i,	<i>to or for a man.</i>	Homin-ibus,	<i>to or for men.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Homin-em,	<i>a man.</i>	Homin-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Homo,	<i>O man.</i>	Homin-ēs,	<i>O men.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Homin-ē,	<i>from, etc., a man.</i>	Homin-ibus,	<i>from, etc., men.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Nūb-ēs, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>a cloud.</i>	Nūb-ēs,	<i>clouds.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Nūb-is,	<i>of a cloud.</i>	Nūb-am,	<i>of clouds.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Nūb-i,	<i>to or for a cloud.</i>	Nūb-ibus,	<i>to or for clouds.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nūb-em,	<i>a cloud.</i>	Nūb-ēs,	<i>clouds.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Nūb-ēs,	<i>O cloud.</i>	Nūb-ēs,	<i>O clouds.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Nūb-ē,	<i>from, etc., a cloud.</i>	Nūb-ibus,	<i>from, etc., clouds.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Urb-s, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>a city.</i>	Urb-es,	<i>cities.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Urb-is,	<i>of a city.</i>	Urb-am,	<i>of cities.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Urb-i,	<i>to or for a city.</i>	Urb-ibus,	<i>to or for cities.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Urb-em,	<i>a city.</i>	Urb-es,	<i>cities.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Urb-s,	<i>O city.</i>	Urb-es,	<i>O cities.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Urb-e,	<i>from, etc., a city.</i>	Urb-ibus,	<i>from, etc., cities.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Rēx, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a king.</i>	Reg-es,	<i>kings.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Rēg-is,	<i>of a king.</i>	Reg-am,	<i>of kings.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Reg-i,	<i>to or for a king.</i>	Reg-ibus,	<i>to or for kings.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Reg-em,	<i>a king.</i>	Reg-es,	<i>kings.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Rex,	<i>O king.</i>	Reg-es,	<i>O kings.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Reg-e,	<i>from, etc., a king.</i>	Reg-ibus,	<i>from, etc., kings.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Nōmēn, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā,	<i>names.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Nōmīn-is,	<i>of a name.</i>	Nōmīn-am,	<i>of names.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Nōmīn-i,	<i>to or for a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ibus,	<i>to or for names.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nōmēn,	<i>a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā,	<i>names.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Nōmēn,	<i>O name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā,	<i>O names.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Nōmīn-ē,	<i>from, etc., a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ibus,	<i>from, etc., names.</i>

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Opūs, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>a work.</i>	Oper-a,	<i>works.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Opēr-is,	<i>of a work.</i>	Oper-um,	<i>of works.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Oper-i,	<i>to or for a work.</i>	Oper-ibus,	<i>to or for works.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Opus,	<i>a work.</i>	Oper-a,	<i>works.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Opus,	<i>O work.</i>	Oper-a,	<i>O works.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Oper-e,	<i>from, etc., a work.</i>	Oper-ibus,	<i>from, etc., works.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Animāl, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>an animal.</i>	Animal-iā,	<i>animals.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Animāl-is,	<i>of an animal.</i>	Animal-ium,	<i>of animals.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Animal-i,	<i>to or for an animal.</i>	Animal-ibus,	<i>to or for animals.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Animal,	<i>an animal.</i>	Animal-is,	<i>animals.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Animal,	<i>O animal.</i>	Animal-is,	<i>O animals.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Animal-i,	<i>from, etc., an animal.</i>	Animal-ibus,	<i>from, etc., animals.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Mār-ē, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>the sea.</i>	Mar-iū,	<i>seas.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Mār-is,	<i>of the sea.</i>	Mar-ium,	<i>of seas.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Mar-i,	<i>to or for the sea.</i>	Mar-ibus,	<i>to or for seas.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Mar-e,	<i>the sea.</i>	Mar-is,	<i>seas.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Mar-e,	<i>O sea.</i>	Mar-is,	<i>O seas.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Mar-i,	<i>from, etc., the sea.</i>	Mar-ibus,	<i>from, etc., seas.</i>

(1) The gender of nouns of the Third Declension can be learned only by practice, but the following terminations indicate gender:—

Nouns ending in *o*, *or*, *os*, *er*, and those in *es* increasing in the genitive, are generally masculine.

Nouns ending in *as*, *aus*, *is*, *do*, *go*, *io*, *x*, *s* after a consonant, and *es* not increasing in the genitive, are generally feminine.

Nouns ending in *c*, *a*, *t*, *l*, *e*, *n*, and in *ar*, *ūs*, and *ur*, are generally neuter.

(2) Names of rivers and towns in *-is* not increasing in the genitive, and also the nouns *ravis*, hoarseness; *sitis*, thirst; *tussis*, cough; *vis*, force (pl. *vires*), have *-im* in the accusative, and *-i* in the ablative singular: while *clavis*, a key; *navis*, a ship; *messis*, harvest; *febris*, a fever; *pelvis*, a basin; *puppis*, the stern of a ship; *restis*, a rope; *turris*, a tower; and *secūris*, an axe, have *-em* or *-im*, and *-e* or *-i*.

(3) Neuter nouns in *-e*, *-al*, and *-ar* have *-i* in the ablative singular, *-ium* in genitive plural, and *-ia* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; but neuter proper nouns in *-e*, and *sal*, salt; *far*, corn; *jubar*, a sunbeam; *nectar*, nectar; and *hepar*, the liver, have *-e* in the ablative singular.

(4) Nouns of one syllable in *-as*, *-is*, and *-s* or *-x* preceded by a consonant, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; those of more than one syllable in *-ns* and *-rs* have *-ium* oftener than *-um*.

(5) Nouns in *-es* and *-is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; but *cānis*, a dog; *pānis*, bread; *rātes*, a prophet; *iurēnis*, a young man; and *volūcris*, a bird, have *-um*.

(6) The following nouns have *-ium* in the genitive plural:—

Cāro, carnis, <i>f.</i> ,	flesh.	Ōs, ossis, <i>n.</i> ,	a bone.
Imber, imbris, <i>m.</i> ,	a shower.	Cor, cordis, <i>n.</i> ,	the heart.
Lintor, lintris, <i>m. or f.</i> ,	a boat.	Lis, litis, <i>f.</i> ,	a strife. [god.
Venter, ventris, <i>m.</i> ,	the belly.	Lār, lāris, <i>m.</i> ,	a household
Uter, utris, <i>m.</i> ,	a bag.	Mūs, mūris, <i>m.</i> ,	a mouse.
Cohors, cohortis, <i>f.</i> ,	a cohort.	Nix, nivis, <i>f.</i> ,	snow.
Quiris, Quiritis, <i>m.</i> ,	a Roman.	Nox, noctis, <i>f.</i> ,	night.
Vis (no gen.), <i>f.</i> ,	force.	(Fauce, abl.), <i>f.</i> ,	the jaw.
Dōs, dōtis, <i>f.</i> ,	a dowry.	Samnis, Samnitis, <i>m.</i> ,	a Samnite.

(7) *Būs*, *būvis*, an ox, has *boum* in the genitive, and *bōbus* or *būbus* in the dative and ablative plural.

(8) Adjectives of one or two terminations, and those which have the three terminations *er*, *is*, *re*, in the nominative singular, are declined like nouns of the Third Declension.

Words to be declined.

Masculine.

Consul, consulis,	a consul.
Anser, anseris,	a goose.
Flōs, flōris,	a flower.
Sermo, sermonis,	speech.
Pater, patris,	a father.
Miles, militis,	a soldier.
Lapis, lapidis,	a stone.
Dux, ducis (c.),	a leader.
Hostis, hostis (c.),	an enemy.
Dens, dentis,	a tooth.

Feminine.

Pars, partis,	a part.
Lex, legis,	a law.

Aetas, aetatis,	an age.
Imago, imaginis,	an image.
Nox, noctis,	night.
Navis, navis,	a ship.
Dōs, dōtis,	a dowry.
Hies, hiemis,	winter.

Neuter.

Corpus, corporis,	a body.
Caput, capitis,	a head.
Crus, cruris,	a leg.
Calcas, calcas,	a spur.
Sedulo, sedulis,	a seat.
Cor, cordis,	a heart.
Vulnus, vulneris,	a wound.

14. Greek nouns of the third declension are declined sometimes after Latin, sometimes after Greek forms. Of the latter, the principal are the acc. sing. in *-ā*, acc. plur. in *-ās*, and gen. sing. in *-ūs*.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Abl.	
<i>Sing.</i>	Lamp-as,	-ādis,	-adī,	-adēm,	-as,	-ade	Lat. form
		-ādos,	-adī,	-ada,			Gr. form
<i>Plur.</i>	Lamp-ades,	-adum,	-adibus,	-ades,	-ades,	-adibus	Lat.
			-adas,				Gr.
<i>Sing.</i>	Par-is,	-īdis,	-idī,	-idemor-im,-is,		-ide	Lat.
		-idos,		-idā,	-ī,		Gr.
<i>Sing.</i>	Cap-ys,	—,	-yi,	-ymor-yn,	—,	-ye	Lat.
		-yos,		-ya,	-y,		Gr.
<i>Sing.</i>	Orph-ens,	-ei,	-eo,	-sum,	—,	-eo	Lat. (2d d.)
		-eos,	-ei,	-ea,	-eu,		Gr. (3d d.)
<i>Sing.</i>	Did-o,	-us,	-o,	-o,	-o,	-o	Gr.
		-ōnis,	-oni,	-onem,		-one	Lat.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

15. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs* or *u*. The Genitive Singular ends in *ūs*.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>m., fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>fruits.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>of fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūum, <i>of fruits.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Fruct-ūi, <i>to or for fruit.</i>	Fruct-ibus, <i>to or for fruits.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Fruct-um, <i>fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>fruits.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>O fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>O fruits.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Fruct-ū, <i>from, etc., fruit.</i>	Fruct-ibus, <i>from, etc., fruits.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Corn-ū, <i>n., a horn.</i>	Corn-ūā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Corn-ū or -ūs, <i>of a horn.</i>	Corn-ūum, <i>of horns.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Corn-ū, <i>to or for a horn.</i>	Corn-ibus, <i>to or for horns.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Corn-ū, <i>a horn.</i>	Corn-ūā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Corn-ū, <i>O horn.</i>	Corn-ūā, <i>O horns.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Corn-ū, <i>from, etc., a horn.</i>	Corn-ibus, <i>from, etc., horns.</i>

Domus, *f.*, a house, is partly of the second declension. The form *domi* of the genitive singular is used in the sense of "at home."

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dom-ūs.	Dom-ūs.
<i>Gen.</i>	Dom-ūs or -i.	Dom-ūum or -orum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Dom-ūi (rarely <i>o</i>).	Dom-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Dom-um.	Dom-os (rarely <i>ūs</i>).
<i>Voc.</i>	Dom-ūs.	Dom-ūs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Dom-o (rarely <i>u</i>).	Dom-ibus.

The compounds of *quis*, when *quis* is last, have *qua* instead of *quae* in the fem. sing. and neut. pl.

CORRELATIVES.

<i>Demonstrative.</i>	<i>Relative and Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>
<i>Tālis</i> , is, o, <i>such</i> .	<i>quālis</i> , is, o, <i>as, or of what kind?</i>	<i>qualiscunque</i> and <i>qualislibet</i> , of <i>whatevcr kind</i> .
<i>Tantus</i> , a, um, <i>so great</i> .	<i>quantus</i> , a, um, <i>as great, or how great?</i>	<i>quantuscunque</i> and <i>quantuslibet</i> , <i>howevcr great</i> .
<i>Tōt</i> (undeclined), <i>so many</i> .	<i>quōt</i> (undec.), <i>as many, or how many?</i>	<i>quotcunque</i> and <i>quot-quot</i> , <i>howevcr many</i> .
<i>Tōtīdē</i> (undec.), <i>just as many</i> .		

33. Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns declined together.

Id animal ferox, that fierce animal.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Id</i>	<i>ānīmāl fērox</i>	<i>Ea</i>	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ejus</i>	<i>animālīs ferōcis</i>	<i>Eorū</i>	<i>animalium</i>	<i>ferocum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ei</i>	<i>animālī ferocī</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>animalibus</i>	<i>ferocibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Id</i>	<i>animal ferox</i>	<i>Ea</i>	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	<i>animal ferox</i>	—	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Eo</i>	<i>animālī ferocō</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>animalibus</i>	<i>ferocibus</i>

Noster rex nobilis, our noble king.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Noster</i>	<i>rex nobilis</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>rēgis nobilis</i>	<i>Nostrorū</i>	<i>regum</i>	<i>nobilium</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Nostro</i>	<i>regi nobili</i>	<i>Nostriis</i>	<i>regibus</i>	<i>nobilibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Nostrum</i>	<i>regem nobilem</i>	<i>Nostros</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Noster</i>	<i>rex nobilis</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Nostro</i>	<i>rego nobili</i>	<i>Nostriis</i>	<i>regibus</i>	<i>nobilibus</i>

Hic firmior gradus, this more firm step.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Hic</i>	<i>fīrmior gradus</i>	<i>Hi</i>	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Hujus</i>	<i>fīrmioris gradus</i>	<i>Horū</i>	<i>fīrmiorum</i>	<i>graduum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Huic</i>	<i>fīrmiori gradui</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>fīrmioribus</i>	<i>gradibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Hunc</i>	<i>fīrmiozem gradum</i>	<i>Hos</i>	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	<i>fīrmior gradus</i>	—	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Hec</i>	<i>fīrmiora gradu</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>fīrmioribus</i>	<i>gradib</i>

Words to be declined together.

<i>Puella pulchra, a beautiful girl.</i>	<i>Mare altum, the deep sea.</i>
<i>Puer parvus, a little boy.</i>	<i>Nostra sapiens regina, our wise queen.</i>
<i>Meus filius carus, my dear son.</i>	<i>Is longus cursus, that long course.</i>
<i>Magnum regnum, a great kingdom.</i>	<i>Ille dies primus, that first day.</i>
<i>Hic ager uber, this fruitful field.</i>	<i>Tuum nomen, your name.</i>
<i>Ovis tenerior, the more tender sheep.</i>	<i>Ea difficilis res, that difficult matter.</i>
<i>Illa major urbs, that greater city.</i>	<i>Leo ferocior, the more fierce lion.</i>
<i>Quod opus ingens? what vast work?</i>	<i>Hæc acus acuta, this sharp needle.</i>

VERBS.

34. Verbs have two Voices: the Active ending in *o*, and the Passive ending in *or*.

They have four Moods: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.

Three other forms are derived from the verb, and partake of its signification: the Participles, which are verbal adjectives; the Supine and the Gerund, which are verbal nouns.

Verbs have six Tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future, and Future-Perfect. The Present, Imperfect, and Future, represent an action as incomplete; and the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, represent the action as completed. The Perfect has also the meaning of an Indefinite Past; thus, *amavi* means *I loved*, as well as *I have loved*.

Verbs have two Numbers: Singular and Plural; and three Persons in each number.

THE VERB *Sum*.

35. The irregular verb *Sum* is called an auxiliary verb because it is employed in forming certain parts of the regular verb.

Pres. Indic.
Sum.

Perf. Indic.
fui.

Pres. Infin.
esse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1. <i>Sing.</i> <i>Sum,</i>	<i>I am.</i>	1. <i>Plur.</i> <i>Sūmūs,</i>	<i>we are.</i>
2. <i>Es,</i>	<i>thou art.</i>	2. <i>Estis,</i>	<i>ye are.</i>
3. <i>Est,</i>	<i>he is.</i>	3. <i>Sunt,</i>	<i>they are.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Ēram,</i>	<i>I was.</i>	<i>P. Erāmūs,</i>	<i>we were.</i>
<i>Erās,</i>	<i>thou wast.</i>	<i>Erātis,</i>	<i>ye were.</i>
<i>Erāt,</i>	<i>he was.</i>	<i>Erant,</i>	<i>they were.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Ēro,</i>	<i>I shall be.</i>	<i>P. Erīmūs,</i>	<i>we shall be.</i>
<i>Erīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt be.</i>	<i>Erītis,</i>	<i>ye will be.</i>
<i>Erīt,</i>	<i>he will be.</i>	<i>Erunt,</i>	<i>they will be.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Fui,</i>	<i>I have been, or I was.</i>	<i>P. Fuimūs,</i>	<i>we have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>
<i>Fuisti,</i>	<i>thou hast been, or wast.</i>	<i>Fuistis,</i>	<i>ye have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>
<i>Fuit,</i>	<i>he has been, or was.</i>	<i>Fuerunt or fuere,</i>	<i>they have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Fuēram,</i>	<i>I had been.</i>	<i>P. Fuērāmūs,</i>	<i>we had been.</i>
<i>Fuērās,</i>	<i>thou hadst been.</i>	<i>Fuērātis,</i>	<i>ye had been.</i>
<i>Fuērāt,</i>	<i>he had been.</i>	<i>Fuērant,</i>	<i>they had been.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Fuēro,</i>	<i>I shall have been.</i>	<i>P. Fuērimūs,</i>	<i>we shall have been.</i>
<i>Fuēris,</i>	<i>thou wilt have been.</i>	<i>Fuēritis,</i>	<i>ye will have been.</i>
<i>Fuērit,</i>	<i>he will have been.</i>	<i>Fuērint,</i>	<i>they will have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Sim,</i>	<i>I may be.</i>	<i>P. Simūs,</i>	<i>we may be.</i>
<i>Sis,</i>	<i>thou mayst be.</i>	<i>Sitis,</i>	<i>ye may be.</i>
<i>Sit,</i>	<i>he may be.</i>	<i>Sint,</i>	<i>they may be.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Essem,*</i>	<i>I might, should, or</i> <i>would be.</i>	<i>P. Essēmūs,</i>	<i>we might be.</i>
<i>Essēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst be.</i>	<i>Essētis,</i>	<i>ye might be.</i>
<i>Essēt,</i>	<i>he might be.</i>	<i>Essent,</i>	<i>they might be.</i>

* Instead of *essem, essēs, etc., forem, fores, etc.,* are frequently used.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Fütürüs sim, <i>I may be</i>	} about to be.	P. Fütürī simūs, <i>we may be</i>	} about to be.
Fütürüs sīs, <i>thou mayst be</i>		Fütürī sītīs, <i>yc may be</i>	
Fütürüs sīt, <i>he may be</i>		Fütürī sint, <i>they may be</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuērīm, <i>I may have been.</i>	}	P. Fuērīmūs, <i>we may have been.</i>	}
Fuērīs, <i>thou mayst have been.</i>		Fuērītīs, <i>yc may have been.</i>	
Fuērīt, <i>he may have been.</i>		Fuērīnt, <i>they may have been.</i>	

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuissem, <i>I might, etc., have been.</i>	}	P. Fuissēmūs, <i>we might have been.</i>	}
Fuissēs, <i>thou mightst have been.</i>		Fuissētīs, <i>yc might have been.</i>	
Fuissēt, <i>he might have been.</i>		Fuissent, <i>they might have been.</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. S. Ēs or esto, <i>be thou.</i>	}	2. P. Estō or estōtē, <i>be yc.</i>	}
3. Esto, <i>let him be.</i>		3. Suntō, <i>let them be.</i>	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imperf.	Essē, <i>to be.</i>
Future.	Fütürus, a, um esse,* <i>to be about to be.</i>
Perf. and Plup.	Fuisse, <i>to have been.</i>
Future-Perf.	Fütürus, a, um fuisse, <i>to have been about to be.</i>

PARTICIPLE.

Future. Fütürus, a, um, *about to be.*

THE COMPOUNDS OF Sum.

Absum, <i>I am absent.</i>	Obsum, <i>I am in the way, am hurtful to.</i>
Adsum, <i>I am present.</i>	Praesum, <i>I am before, am at the head of.</i>
Desum, <i>I am wanting.</i>	Prosum, <i>I do good to, am useful to.</i>
Insum, <i>I am in.</i>	Subsum, <i>I am under.</i>
Intersum, <i>I am among.</i>	Supersum, <i>I am left, survive.</i>

All these compounds of *Sum* are followed by the dative case; they are inflected like *sum*, except that *prosum* inserts *d* wherever *pro* is followed by *e*. Pres. Ind., *Prosum*; Perf. Ind., *profui*; Pres. Inf., *prodesse*.

* *Före* is frequently used for *futurus esse*.

PRES. IND. S.	Pro-sum.	P.	Pro-sūmus.
	Prod-ēs.		Prod-catis.
	Prod-est.		Pro-sunt.

For the inflection of *possum*, I am able, see p. 55.

REGULAR VERBS.

36. Regular verbs are inflected according to four different Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the Present Infinitive Active. The First Conjugation has the Present Infinitive in *-āre*, as *amāre*, to love; the Second has *-ēre*, as *monēre*, to warn; the Third has *-ĕre*, as *regĕre*, to rule; and the Fourth has *-īre*, as *audīre*, to hear.

There are four principal parts of a verb from which all the other parts are formed, and when these are given the verb is said to be conjugated. The principal parts are the Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Supine, and the Present Infinitive, ending in the four conjugations thus :—

	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>
I.	o	āvī	ātum	āro
II.	eo	ēī	ētum	ēro
III.	o	ī	um	ĕro
IV.	io	īvī	ītum	īro

From the Perfect Indicative are formed the Pluperfect and Future-Perfect Indicative, the Perfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive, and the Perfect Infinitive; from the Supine, the Future Participle Active and Perfect Participle Passive, the Future Subjunctive, and the Future Infinitives; and from the Present Infinitive, the Imperfect Subjunctive and the Imperative. The Perfect Indicative Passive and the tenses formed from it are made up of the Perfect Participle and parts of the verb *sum*. All the parts of the verb not mentioned above are formed from the Present Indicative.

* These are the commonest forms of the perfect and supine, but there are many exceptions.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

37. Principal Parts—Amo, amāvī, amātum, amārē, *to love*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> <u>Am-o</u> , <i>I love, or I am loving.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> <u>Am-amūs</u> , <i>we love.</i>
<u>Am-ās</u> , <i>thou lovest.</i>	<u>Am-ātis</u> , <i>ye love.</i>
<u>Am-āt</u> , <i>he loves.</i>	<u>Am-ant</u> , <i>they love.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-ābam</u> , <i>I was loving.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-ābāmūs</u> , <i>we were loving.</i>
<u>Am-ābās</u> , <i>thou wast loving.</i>	<u>Am-ābātis</u> , <i>ye were loving.</i>
<u>Am-ābāt</u> , <i>he was loving.</i>	<u>Am-ābant</u> , <i>they were loving.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-ābo</u> , <i>I shall love.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-ābimūs</u> , <i>we shall love.</i>
<u>Am-ābis</u> , <i>thou wilt love.</i>	<u>Am-ābitis</u> , <i>ye will love.</i>
<u>Am-ābit</u> , <i>he will love.</i>	<u>Am-ābunt</u> , <i>they will love.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-āvī</u> , <i>I have loved, or I loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-āvīmūs</u> , <i>we have loved.</i>
<u>Am-āvistī</u> , <i>thou hast loved.</i>	<u>Am-āvistis</u> , <i>ye have loved.</i>
<u>Am-āvīt</u> , <i>he has loved.</i>	<u>Am-āverunt</u> or <u>-āvēre</u> , <i>they have loved.</i>

PLUSPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-āveram</u> , <i>I had loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-āverāmūs</u> , <i>we had loved.</i>
<u>Am-āverās</u> , <i>thou hadst loved.</i>	<u>Am-āverātis</u> , <i>ye had loved.</i>
<u>Am-āverāt</u> , <i>he had loved.</i>	<u>Am-āverant</u> , <i>they had loved.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-āverō</u> , <i>I shall have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-āverimūs</u> , <i>we shall have loved.</i>
<u>Am-āverīs</u> , <i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	<u>Am-āveritis</u> , <i>ye will have loved.</i>
<u>Am-āverit</u> , <i>he will have loved.</i>	<u>Am-āverint</u> , <i>they will have loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> <u>Am-em</u> , <i>I may love.</i>	<i>P.</i> <u>Am-ēmūs</u> , <i>we may love.</i>
<u>Am-es</u> , <i>thou mayst love.</i>	<u>Am-ētis</u> , <i>ye may love.</i>
<u>Am-et</u> , <i>he may love.</i>	<u>Am-ent</u> , <i>they may love.</i>

* The Latin Subjunctive is often rendered by an English Indicative.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ārem, I might, should, or would love.</i>	<i>P. Am-ārēmūs, we might love.</i>
<i>Am-ārēs, thou mightst love.</i>	<i>Am-ārētis, ye might love.</i>
<i>Am-ārēt, he might love.</i>	<i>Am-ārent, they might love.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ātūrus sim, I may be</i>	<i>P. Am-ātūrī simūs, we may be</i>	about to love.
<i>Am-ātūrus sis, thou mayest be</i>	<i>Am-ātūrī sitis, ye may be</i>	
<i>Am-ātūrus sit, he may be</i>	<i>Am-ātūrī sint, they may be</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-āverim, I may have loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-āverimūs, we may have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āveris, thou mayest have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āveritis, ye may have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āverit, he may have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āverint, they may have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-āvistem, I might, etc., have loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-āvissēmūs, we might have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvissēs, thou mightst have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvissētis, ye might have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvissēt, he might have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvissent, they might have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Am-ā or am-āto, love thou.</i>	<i>P. Am-ātō or am-ātōtē, love ye.</i>
<i>Am-āto, let him love.</i>	<i>Am-anto, let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Am-ārē, to love.</i>	
<i>Future. Am-ātūrus, ā, um esse, to be about to love.</i>	
<i>Perf. and Pluperf. Am-āvissē, to have loved.</i>	
<i>Future-Perf. Am-ātūrus, ā, um fuisse, to have been about to love.</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Am-ans, Gen. amantis, loving.</i>	
<i>Future. Am-ātūrus, ā, um, about to love.</i>	

GERUND.

<i>Nom. (Am-andum, loving.)</i>	
<i>Gen. Am-andī, of loving.</i>	
<i>Dat. Am-andō, to or for loving.</i>	
<i>Acc. Am-andum, loving.</i>	
<i>Abl. Am-andō, by loving.</i>	

SUPINES.

<i>First. Am-ātum, to love.</i>
<i>Second. Am-ātū, to be loved.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum, āmārī, to be loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ōr,	<i>I am (being) loved.</i>	P. Am-āmūr,	<i>we are loved.</i>
Am-ārīs or -ārē,	<i>thou art loved.</i>	Am-āmīnī,	<i>ye are loved.</i>
Am-ātūr,	<i>he is loved.</i>	Am-antūr,	<i>they are loved.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ābār,	<i>I was loved.</i>	P. Am-ābāmūr,	<i>we were loved.</i>
Am-ābārīs or -ābārē,	<i>thou wast loved.</i>	Am-ābāmīnī,	<i>ye were loved.</i>
Am-ābātūr,	<i>he was loved.</i>	Am-ābantūr,	<i>they were loved.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Am-ābōr,	<i>I shall be loved.</i>	P. Am-ābīmūr,	<i>we shall be loved.</i>
Am-ābōrīs or -ābōrē,	<i>thou wilt be loved.</i>	Am-ābīmīnī,	<i>ye will be loved.</i>
Am-ābītūr,	<i>he will be loved.</i>	Am-ābuntūr,	<i>they will be loved.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs sum,	<i>I have been loved, or I was loved.</i>	P. Am-ātī sūmūs,	<i>we have been loved.</i>
Am-ātūs ēs,	<i>thou hast been loved.</i>	Am-ātī estīs,	<i>ye have been loved.</i>
Am-ātūs est,	<i>he has been loved.</i>	Am-ātī sunt,	<i>they have been loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs ēram,	<i>I had been loved.</i>	P. Am-ātī ērāmūs,	<i>we had been loved.</i>
Am-atus ērās,	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>	Am-ati ērātīs,	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
Am-atus ērāt,	<i>he had been loved.</i>	Am-ati ērant,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs ēro,	<i>I shall have</i>	P. Am-ātī ērimūs,	<i>we shall</i>	} <i>been loved.</i>
Am-atus ēris,	<i>thou wilt have</i>	Am-ati ēritīs,	<i>ye will have</i>	
Am-atus ērit,	<i>he will have</i>	Am-ati ērunt,	<i>they will have</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ēr,	<i>I may be loved.</i>	P. Am-ēmūr,	<i>we may be loved.</i>
Am-ērīs or -ērē,	<i>thou mayst be loved.</i>	Am-ēmīnī,	<i>ye may be loved.</i>
Am-ētūr,	<i>he may be loved.</i>	Am-entūr,	<i>they may be loved.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ārēr,	<i>I might, etc., be loved.</i>	P. Am-ārēmūr,	<i>we might be loved.</i>
Am-ārērīs or -ārērē,	<i>thou mightst be loved.</i>	Am-ārēmīnī,	<i>ye might be loved.</i>
Am-ārētūr,	<i>he might be loved.</i>	Am-ārentūr,	<i>they might be loved.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs sīm,	<i>I may have been loved.</i>	P. Am-ātī simūs,	<i>we may have been loved.</i>
Am-atus sis,	<i>thou mayst have been loved.</i>	Am-ati sītīs,	<i>ye may have been loved.</i>
Am-atus sīt,	<i>he may have been loved.</i>	Am-ati sint,	<i>they may have been loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs essem,	<i>I might, etc., have been loved.</i>	P. Am-ātī essēmūs,	<i>we might have been loved.</i>
Am-atus essēs,	<i>thou mightst have been loved.</i>	Am-ati essētīs,	<i>ye might have been loved.</i>
Am-atus essēt,	<i>he might have been loved.</i>	Am-ati essent,	<i>they might have been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Am-ārē or -ātōr,	<i>be thou loved.</i>	P. Am-āmīnī,	<i>be ye loved.</i>
Am-ātōr,	<i>let him be loved.</i>	Am-antōr,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Am-ārī,	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Am-ātum īrī,	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Am-ātus, a, um esse,	<i>to have been loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Am-ātus, a, um,	<i>loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Am-andus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be loved.</i>

Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Laud-o,	-āvi,	-ātum,	-āre,	<i>to praise.</i>
Aedific-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to build.</i>
Port-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to carry.</i>
Vulner-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to wound.</i>
Cre-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to create.</i>
Voc-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to call.</i>
Dom-o,	-ui,	-itum,	-are,	<i>to tame.</i>
Adj-ūvo,	-ūvi,	-ūtum,	-ūvāre,	<i>to help.</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

38. Principal Parts—Mōnēo, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnēre, *to warn.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo, <i>I warn, or I am warning.</i>	P. Mōn-ēmus, <i>we warn.</i>
Mōn-ēs, <i>thou warnest.</i>	Mōn-ētis, <i>ye warn.</i>
Mōn-ēt, <i>he warns.</i>	Mōn-ent, <i>they warn.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ēbam, <i>I was warning.</i>	P. Mon-ēbāmus, <i>we were warning.</i>
Mon-ēbas, <i>thou wast warning.</i>	Mon-ēbātis, <i>ye were warning.</i>
Mon-ēbat, <i>he was warning.</i>	Mon-ēbant, <i>they were warning.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mon-ēbo, <i>I shall warn.</i>	P. Mon-ēbīmus, <i>we shall warn.</i>
Mon-ēbis, <i>thou wilt warn.</i>	Mon-ēbītis, <i>ye will warn.</i>
Mon-ēbit, <i>he will warn.</i>	Mon-ēbunt, <i>they will warn.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ui, <i>I have warned, or I warned.</i>	P. Mon-uīmus, <i>we have warned.</i>
Mon-uisti, <i>thou hast warned.</i>	Mon-uistis, <i>ye have warned.</i>
Mon-uit, <i>he has warned.</i>	Mon-uērunt or -uēre, <i>they have warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-uēram, <i>I had warned.</i>	P. Mon-uērāmus, <i>we had warned.</i>
Mon-uēras, <i>thou hadst warned.</i>	Mon-uērātis, <i>ye had warned.</i>
Mon-uērat, <i>he had warned.</i>	Mon-uērant, <i>they had warned.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-uëro, I shall have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uërimus, we shall have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uëris, thou wilt have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uëritis, ye will have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uërit, he will have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uërint, they will have warned.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-eam, I may warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-eāmus, we may warn.</i>
<i>Mon-eās, thou mayst warn.</i>	<i>Mon-eātis, ye may warn.</i>
<i>Mon-eāt, he may warn.</i>	<i>Mon-eant, they may warn.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ërem, I might, etc., warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ërëmus, we might warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ëres, thou mightst warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ërëtis, ye might warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ëret, he might warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ërent, they might warn.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-Itūrus sim, I may be about</i>	<i>P. Mon-Itūri simus, we may be about</i>
<i>Mon-Itūrus sis, thou mayst be about</i>	<i>Mon-Itūri sitis, ye may be about</i>
<i>Mon-Itūrus sit, he may be about</i>	<i>Mon-Itūri sint, they may be about</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-uërim, I may have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uërimus, we may have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uëris, thou mayst have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uëritis, ye may have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uërit, he may have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uërint, they may have warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-nissem, I might, etc., have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-nissemus, we might have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-nisses, thou mightst have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-nisëtis, ye might have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-nisset, he might have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-nissent, they might have warned.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Mon-ë or -ëtö, warn thou.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ëte or -ëtöte, warn ye.</i>
<i>Mon-ëtö, let him warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ëntö, let them warn.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	<i>Mon-ēre,</i>	<i>to warn.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Mon-ītūrus, a, um esse,</i>	<i>to be about to warn.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	<i>Mon-uisse,</i>	<i>to have warned.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perfect.</i>	<i>Mon-ītūrus, a, um fuisse,</i>	<i>to have been about to warn.</i>

GERUND.

<i>N. (Mon-endum, warning.)</i>
<i>G. Mon-endi, of warning.</i>
<i>D. Mon-endo, to or for warning.</i>
<i>Ac. Mon-endum, warning.</i>
<i>Ab. Mon-endo, by warning.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. & Imp. Mon-ens, -entis, warning.</i>
<i>Fut. Mon-ītūrus, a, um, about to warn.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First. Mon-ītum, to warn.</i>
<i>Second. Mon-ītu, to be warned.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōnēor, mōnītus sum, mōnēri, to be warned.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-eor, I am (being) warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ēmur, we are warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ēris or -āre, thou art warned.</i>	<i>Mon-ēmīni, ye are warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ētur, he is warned.</i>	<i>Mon-entur, they are warned.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ēbar, I was warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ēbāmur, we were warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbāris or -ēbāre, thou wast warned.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbāmīni, ye were warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbātur, he was warned.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbantur, they were warned.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ēbor, I shall be warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ēbīmur, we shall be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbēris or -ēbēre, thou wilt be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbīmīni, ye will be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbītur, he will be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbuntur, they will be warned.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ītus sum, I have been warned, or I was warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ītisumus, we have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ītus es, thou hast been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-īti estis, ye have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-ītus est, he has been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-īti sunt, they have been warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus eram, I had been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti erāmus, we had been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus eras, thou hadst been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erātis, ye had been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus erat, he had been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erant, they had been warned.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus ero, I shall have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti erimus, we shall have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus eris, thou wilt have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti eritis, ye will have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus erit, he will have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erunt, they will have been warned.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ear, I may be warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-eāmur, we may be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-eāris thou mayst be or -eāre, warned.</i>	<i>Mon-eāmini, ye may be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-eātur, he may be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-eantur, they may be warned.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-erer, I might, etc., be warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-erēmur, we might be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-erēris thou mightst be or -erēre, be</i>	<i>Mon-erēmini, ye might be</i>
<i>Mon-erētur, he might be</i>	<i>Mon-erentur, they might be</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus sim, I may have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti simus, we may have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus sis, thou mayst have</i>	<i>Mon-iti sitis, ye may have</i>
<i>Mon-itus sit, he may have</i>	<i>Mon-iti sint, they may have</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus essem, I might, etc., have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti essemus, we might have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus esses, thou mightst have</i>	<i>Mon-iti essētis, ye might have</i>
<i>Mon-itus esset, he might have</i>	<i>Mon-iti essent, they might have</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S.</i> Mon-ēre or -ētor, <i>be thou warned.</i>	<i>P.</i> Mon-ēmīni, <i>be ye warned.</i>
Mon-ētor, <i>let him be warned.</i>	Mon-entor, <i>let them be warned.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres and Imperf.</i> Mon-ēri,	<i>to be warned.</i>
<i>Future.</i> Mon-ītum iri,	<i>to be about to be warned.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i> Mon-ītus, a, um esse,	<i>to have been warned.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i> Mon-ītus, a, um,	<i>warned, or having been warned.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i> Mon-endus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be warned.</i>

Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Hāb-ēo,	-ni,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to have.</i>
Terr-eo,	-ni,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to terrify.</i>
Exerc-eo,	-ni,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to exercise.</i>
Dōceo,	docui,	doctum,	docēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Dēl-eo,	-ēvi,	-ētum,	-ēre,	<i>to destroy.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	movēre,	<i>to move.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

39. Principal Parts—Rēgo, rexi, rectum, rēgēre, *to rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-o, <i>I rule, or I am ruling.</i>	<i>P.</i> Rēg-īmus, <i>we rule.</i>
Rēg-īs, <i>thou rulest.</i>	Rēg-ītis, <i>ye rule.</i>
Rēg-īt, <i>he rules.</i>	Rēg-unt, <i>they rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Reg-ēbam, <i>I was ruling.</i>	<i>P.</i> Reg-ēbāmus, <i>we were ruling.</i>
Reg-ēbas, <i>thou wast ruling.</i>	Reg-ēbātis, <i>ye were ruling.</i>
Reg-ēbat, <i>he was ruling.</i>	Reg-ēbant, <i>they were ruling.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Reg-am, <i>I shall rule.</i>	<i>P.</i> Reg-ēmus, <i>we shall rule.</i>
Reg-ēs, <i>thou wilt rule.</i>	Reg-ētis, <i>ye will rule.</i>
Reg-ēt, <i>he will rule.</i>	Reg-ent, <i>they will rule.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-i, <i>I have ruled, or I ruled.</i>	P. Rex-imus, <i>we have ruled.</i>
Rex-isti, <i>thou hast ruled.</i>	Rex-istis, <i>ye have ruled.</i>
Rex-it, <i>he has ruled.</i>	Rex-erunt or -ēro, <i>they have ruled.</i>

PLUSPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-eram, <i>I had ruled.</i>	P. Rex-erāmus, <i>we had ruled.</i>
Rex-eras, <i>thou hadst ruled.</i>	Rex-erātis, <i>ye had ruled.</i>
Rex-erat, <i>he had ruled.</i>	Rex-erant, <i>they had ruled.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ero, <i>I shall have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-erimus, <i>we shall have ruled.</i>
Rex-eris, <i>thou wilt have ruled.</i>	Rex-eritis, <i>ye will have ruled.</i>
Rex-erit, <i>he will have ruled.</i>	Rex-erint, <i>they will have ruled.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Reg-am, <i>I may rule.</i>	P. Reg-āmus, <i>we may rule.</i>
Reg-as, <i>thou mayst rule.</i>	Reg-ātis, <i>ye may rule.</i>
Reg-āt, <i>he may rule.</i>	Reg-ant, <i>they may rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-erem, <i>I might, etc., rule.</i>	P. Reg-erēmus, <i>we might rule.</i>
Reg-eres, <i>thou mightst rule.</i>	Reg-erētis, <i>ye might rule.</i>
Reg-eret, <i>he might rule.</i>	Reg-erent, <i>they might rule.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rec-tūrus sim, <i>I may be</i>	} about to rule.	P. Rec-tūri simus, <i>we may be</i>	} about to rule.
Rec-tūrus sis, <i>thou mayst be</i>		Rec-tūri sitis, <i>ye may be</i>	
Rec-tūrus sit, <i>he may be</i>		Rec-tūri sint, <i>they may be</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-erim, <i>I may have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-erimus, <i>we may have ruled.</i>
Rex-eris, <i>thou mayst have ruled.</i>	Rex-eritis, <i>ye may have ruled.</i>
Rex-erit, <i>he may have ruled.</i>	Rex-erint, <i>they may have ruled.</i>

PLUSPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-issem, <i>I might, etc., have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-issēmus, <i>we might have ruled.</i>
Rex-isses, <i>thou mightst have ruled.</i>	Rex-issētis, <i>ye might have ruled.</i>
Rex-issot, <i>he might have ruled.</i>	Rex-issent, <i>they might have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Reg-ě or -ĭto, rule thou.	P. Reg-ĭte or -ĭtōto, rule ye.
Reg-ĭto, let him rule.	Reg-unto, let them rule.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imperf. Reg-ěre,	to rule.
Future. Rec-tūrus, a, um esse,	to be about to rule.
Perf. and Pluperf. Rex-isse,	to have ruled.
Fut.-Perfect. Rec-tūrus, a, um fuisse,	to have been about to rule.

GERUND.

N. (Reg-endum, ruling.)
G. Reg-endi, of ruling.
D. Reg-endo, to or for ruling.
Ac. Reg-endum, ruling.
Ab. Reg-endo, by ruling.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. & Imp. Reg-ens, -entis, ruling.
Fut. Rec-tūrus, a, um, about to rule.

SUPINES.

First. Rec-tum,	to rule.
Second. Rec-tu,	to be ruled.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgor, rectus sum, rēgi, to be ruled.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-or, I am (being) ruled.	P. Rēg-ĭmur, we are ruled.
Rēg-ĕris or	Rēg-ĭmĭni, ye are ruled.
-ĕre, thou art ruled.	Rēg-untur, they are ruled.
Rēg-ĭtur, he is ruled.	

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-ēbar, I was ruled.	P. Reg-ēbāmur, we were ruled.
Reg-ēbāris or	Reg-ēbāminī, ye were ruled.
-ēbāre, thou wast ruled.	Reg-ēbantur, they were ruled.
Reg-ēbātur, he was ruled.	

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Reg-ar, I shall be ruled.	P. Reg-ēmur, we shall be ruled.
Reg-ĕris or	Reg-ēminī, ye will be ruled.
-ĕre, thou wilt be ruled.	Reg-entur, they will be ruled.
Reg-ĕtur, he will be ruled.	

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus sum, I have been ruled, or I was ruled.	P. Rec-ti sumus, we have been ruled.
Rec-tus es, thou hast been ruled.	Rec-ti estis, ye have been ruled.
Rec-tus est, he has been ruled.	Rec-ti sunt, they have been ruled.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus ōram, I had been ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti orāmus, we had been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus eras, thou hadst been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti erātis, ye had been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus erat, he had been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti erant, they had been ruled.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus ēro, I shall have</i>	<i>P. Rec-tierimus, we shall have</i>
<i>Rec-tus eris, thou wilt have</i>	<i>Rec-ti eritis, ye will have</i>
<i>Rec-tus erit, he will have</i>	<i>Rec-ti erunt, they will have</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-ar, I may be ruled.</i>	<i>P. Reg-āmur, we may be ruled.</i>
<i>Reg-āris</i>	<i>Reg-āmini, ye may be ruled.</i>
<i>or -āro, thou mayst be ruled.</i>	
<i>Reg-ātur, he may be ruled.</i>	<i>Reg-antur, they may be ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-ērer, I might, etc., be</i>	<i>P. Reg-ērēmur, we might be</i>
<i>Reg-ērēris</i>	<i>Reg-ērēmini, ye might be</i>
<i>or -ērēro, thou mightst be</i>	
<i>Reg-ērētur, he might be</i>	<i>Reg-ērentur, they might be</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus sim, I may have</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti simus, we may have</i>
<i>Rec-tus sis, thou mayst have</i>	<i>Rec-ti sitis, ye may have</i>
<i>Rec-tus sit, he may have</i>	<i>Rec-ti sint, they may have</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus essem, I might, etc., have</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti essemus, we might have</i>
<i>Rec-tus esses, thou mightst have</i>	<i>Rec-ti essētis, ye might have</i>
<i>Rec-tus esset, he might have</i>	<i>Rec-ti essent, they might have</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Reg-ere or -itor, be thou ruled.</i>	<i>P. Reg-imini, be ye ruled.</i>
<i>Reg-itor, let him be ruled.</i>	<i>Reg-antur, let them be ruled.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Reg-ī,	<i>to be ruled.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Reg-tum īri,	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Reg-tus, a, um esso,	<i>to have been ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Reg-tus, a, um,	<i>ruled, or having been ruled.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Reg-endus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be ruled.</i>

Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicere,	<i>to say.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribere,	<i>to write.</i>
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	<i>to send.</i>
Pono,	posui,	positum,	ponere,	<i>to place.</i>
Colo,	colui,	cultum,	colere,	<i>to cultivate.</i>
Solvo,	solvi,	solutum,	solvere,	<i>to loose.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangere,	<i>to break.</i>
Pello,	pepuli,	pulsum,	pellere,	<i>to drive.</i>
Caedo,	cecidi,	caesum,	caedere,	<i>to kill.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION IN -io.

40. Verbs of the Third Conjugation ending in *io* have some peculiarities of inflection.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Cāpio, cēpi, captum, cāpere, *to take.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cāpio, cāpis, cāpit, cāpimūs, cāpītis, cāpiunt.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-iōbam, -iebas, -iebat, -iebamus, -iebatis, -iebant.
<i>Fut.</i>	Cap-iam, -ies, -iet, -iēmus, -iētis, -ient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cap-iam, -ias, -iat, -iāmus, -iātis, -iant.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-ērem, -eres, -eret, -erēmus, -erētis, -erent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ē or -ito, -ito, -ite or -itote, -iunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-ere.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. and Imperf. Cap-iens, -ientis.

GERUND.

(Cap-iendum), -iendi, -iundo, -iendum, -iundo.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Pres. Cap-ior, -ëris or -ire, -ïtur, -ïmur, -ïmini, -iuntur.**Imp. Cap-ïbar, -iebaris or -iebare, -iebatur, -iebamur, -iebamini, -iebantur.**Fut. Cap-iar, -iëris or -iere, -ietur, -iemur, -iemini, -ientur.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Pres. Cap-iar, -iëris or -iare, -iatur, -iamur, -iamini, -iantur.**Imp. Cap-ërer, -erëres or -erere, -eretur, -eremur, -eremini, -erentur.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ëre or -ïtor, -ïtor, -ïmini, -ïuntor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-i.

PARTICIPLE.

*Gerundive. Cap-iendus.**Verbs of the Third Conjugation in -io.*

Räpio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapëro,	to seize.
Jäcio,	jëci,	jactum,	jacëro,	to throw.
Födio,	födi,	fossam,	fodëro,	to dig.
Cüpio,	cupivi,	cupitum,	cupëro,	to desire.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

41. *Principal Parts—Audïo, audïvi, auditum, audire, to hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

*S. Aud-io, I hear, or I am hearing.**Aud-ïs, thou hearest.**Aud-ït, he hears,**P. Aud-ïmus, we hear.**Aud-ïtis, ye hear.**Aud-ïunt, they hear.*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-iēham, I was hearing.</i>	<i>P. And-iēbāmus, we were hearing.</i>
<i>And-iēbas, thou wast hearing.</i>	<i>And-iēbātis, ye were hearing.</i>
<i>And-iēbat, he was hearing.</i>	<i>And-iēbant, they were hearing.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. And-iam, I shall hear.</i>	<i>P. And-iēmus, we shall hear.</i>
<i>And-iēs, thou wilt hear.</i>	<i>And-iētis, ye will hear.</i>
<i>And-iēt, he will hear.</i>	<i>And-iēnt, they will hear.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-īvi,* I have heard, or I heard.</i>	<i>P. And-īvīmus, we have heard.</i>
<i>And-īvistī, thou hast heard.</i>	<i>And-īvistis, ye have heard.</i>
<i>And-īvit, he has heard.</i>	<i>And-īvērunt or -īvēro, they have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-īvēram, I had heard.</i>	<i>P. And-īvērāmus, we had heard.</i>
<i>And-īvēras, thou hadst heard.</i>	<i>And-īvērātis, ye had heard.*</i>
<i>And-īvērat, he had heard.</i>	<i>And-īvērant, they had heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-īvēro, I shall have heard.</i>	<i>P. And-īvērīmus, we shall have heard.</i>
<i>And-īvēris, thou wilt have heard.</i>	<i>And-īvēritis, ye will have heard.</i>
<i>And-īvērit, he will have heard.</i>	<i>And-īvērint, they will have heard.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. And-iam, I may hear.</i>	<i>P. And-iāmus, we may hear.</i>
<i>And-iās, thou mayst hear.</i>	<i>And-iātis, ye may hear.</i>
<i>And-iāt, he may hear.</i>	<i>And-iant, they may hear.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-īrom, I might, etc., hear.</i>	<i>P. And-īrēmus, we might hear.</i>
<i>And-īres, thou mightst hear.</i>	<i>And-īrētis, ye might hear.</i>
<i>And-īrot, he might hear.</i>	<i>And-īrent, they might hear.</i>

* In this and similar forms the *r* is often omitted; thus, *audiūt* for *audirūt*, *audierunt* for *audirerunt*, etc.

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-Itūrus sim, <i>I may be</i>	} <i>to hear.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-Itūri simus, <i>we may be</i>	} <i>to hear.</i>
Aud-Itūrus sis, <i>thou mayst</i>		Aud-Itūri sitis, <i>ye may be</i>	
Aud-Itūrus sit, <i>he may be</i>		Aud-Itūri sint, <i>they may</i>	
<i>about</i>		<i>be about</i>	

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-Itērim, <i>I may have heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-Itērimus, <i>we may have</i>
Aud-Itēris, <i>thou mayst have</i>	Aud-Itēritis, <i>ye may have</i>
Aud-Itērit, <i>he may have heard.</i>	Aud-Itērint, <i>they may have</i>
	<i>heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-Itissem, <i>I might, etc., have</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-Itissemus, <i>we might have</i>
Aud-Itisses, <i>thou mightst have</i>	Aud-Itisōtis, <i>ye might have</i>
Aud-Itisset, <i>he might have</i>	Aud-Itissent, <i>they might have</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S.</i> Aud-I or -Itō, <i>hear thou.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-Itē or -Itōtō, <i>hear ye.</i>
Aud-Itō, <i>let him hear.</i>	Aud-Itōtō, <i>let them hear.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i> Aud-Itō,	<i>to hear.</i>
<i>Future.</i> Aud-Itūrus, a, um esse,	<i>to be about to hear.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i> Aud-Itisso,	<i>to have heard.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perfect.</i> Aud-Itūrus, a, um fuisse,	<i>to have been about to hear.</i>

GERUND.

<i>N.</i> (Aud-ientum, <i>hearing.</i>)
<i>G.</i> Aud-ientī, <i>of hearing.</i>
<i>D.</i> Aud-ientō, <i>to or for</i>
<i>hearing.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. & Imper.</i> Aud-ientis, <i>hearing</i>
<i>Fut.</i> Aud-iturus, a, um, <i>about to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Ac.</i> Aud-ientum, <i>hearing.</i>	<i>First.</i> Aud-itum, <i>to hear.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> Aud-ientō, <i>by hearing.</i>	<i>Second.</i> Aud-itū, <i>to be heard.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-ior,	<i>I am (being) heard.</i>	P. Aud-īmur,	<i>we are heard.</i>
And-iris			
or -ire,	<i>thou art heard.</i>	And-īmīni,	<i>ye are heard.</i>
And-itur,	<i>he is heard.</i>	And-iuntur,	<i>they are heard.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbar,	<i>I was heard.</i>	P. Aud-iēbāmur,	<i>we were heard.</i>
And-iēbāris		And-iēbāmīni,	<i>ye were heard.</i>
or -iēbāre,	<i>thou wast heard.</i>		
And-iēbatur,	<i>he was heard.</i>	And-iēbantur,	<i>they were heard.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-iar,	<i>I shall be heard.</i>	P. Aud-iēmur,	<i>we shall be heard.</i>
And-iēris		And-iēmīni,	<i>ye will be heard.</i>
or -iēre,	<i>thou wilt be heard.</i>		
And-iētur,	<i>he will be heard.</i>	And-ientur,	<i>they will be heard.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus sum,	<i>I have been heard.</i>	P. Aud-itis sumus,	<i>we have been heard.</i>
	<i>or I was heard.</i>		
And-itus es,	<i>thou hast been heard.</i>	And-iti estis,	<i>ye have been heard.</i>
And-itus est,	<i>he has been heard.</i>	And-iti sunt,	<i>they have been heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus eram,	<i>I had been heard.</i>	P. Aud-iti erāmus,	<i>we had been heard.</i>
And-itus eras,	<i>thou hadst been heard.</i>	And-iti erātis,	<i>ye had been heard.</i>
And-itus erat,	<i>he had been heard.</i>	And-iti erant,	<i>they had been heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus ero,	<i>I shall have been</i>	P. Aud-iti erimus,	<i>we shall have been</i>
And-itus eris,	<i>thou will have been</i>	And-iti eritis,	<i>ye will have been</i>
And-itus erit,	<i>he will have been</i>	And-iti erunt,	<i>they will have been</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. And-iar, I may be heard.</i>	<i>P. And-iāmur, we may be heard.</i>
<i>And-iāris</i>	<i>And-iamini, ye may be heard.</i>
<i>or -iāre, thou mayst be heard.</i>	<i>And-iantur, they maybe heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iātur, he may be heard.</i>	

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-irer, I might, etc., be heard.</i>	<i>P. And-irēmur, we might be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-irēris thou mightst be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-irēmīni, ye might be heard.</i>
<i>or -irēre, heard.</i>	<i>Aud-irerentur, they might be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-irētur, he might be heard.</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-itus sim, I may have been heard.</i>	<i>P. And-iti simus, we may have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus sis, thou mayst have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti sitis, ye may have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus sit, he may have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti sint, they may have been heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-itus essem, I might, etc., have been heard.</i>	<i>P. And-iti essemus, we might have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus esses, thou mightst have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti essētis, ye might have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus esset, he might have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti essent, they might have been heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Aud-ire or -itor, be thou heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-imini, be ye heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itor, let him be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-untor, let them be heard.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres and Imperf.</i>	<i>Aud-iri, to be heard.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Aud-iturū iri, to be about to be heard.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	<i>Aud-itus, a, um esse, to have been heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Aud-itus, a, um, heard, or having been heard.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Aud-iendus, a, um, deservng or requiring to be heard</i>

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

<i>Mān-īo,</i>	<i>-īvi,</i>	<i>-itum,</i>	<i>-īre,</i>	<i>to fortify.</i>
<i>Nutr-īo,</i>	<i>-īvi,</i>	<i>-itum,</i>	<i>-īre,</i>	<i>to nourish.</i>
<i>Impēd-īo,</i>	<i>-īvi,</i>	<i>-itum,</i>	<i>-īre,</i>	<i>to entangle.</i>
<i>Erūd-īo,</i>	<i>-īvi,</i>	<i>-itum,</i>	<i>-īre,</i>	<i>to instruct.</i>
<i>Invenīo,</i>	<i>invēni,</i>	<i>inventum,</i>	<i>invēire,</i>	<i>to find.</i>
<i>Vincio,</i>	<i>vīnci,</i>	<i>vinctum,</i>	<i>vīncire,</i>	<i>to bind.</i>

DEPONENT VERBS.

42. Verbs that have a passive form with an active signification are called Deponent Verbs.

Deponents follow the active form in the Future Subjunctive and Future Infinitive; they have the Gerund and the Supines, and have all the Participles of both voices. In other respects they are inflected like the passives of verbs of the four regular conjugations.

The Gerundive, or Participle in *-dus*, has always a passive meaning, and does not therefore occur in intransitive deponents, except impersonally.

Deponents are the only Latin verbs whose Perfect Participle has an active meaning, and corresponds to the English active participle with *having*; thus, *hortatus* means *having exhorted*. In some deponents this participle has a passive as well as an active signification.

- | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| I. Hortor, | hortatus sum, | hortāri, | to exhort; | like amor. |
| II. Vereor, | veritus sum, | verēri, | to fear; | like moueor. |
| III. Utor, | usus sum, | uti, | to use; | like regor. |
| IV. Partior, | partitus sum, | partiri, | to divide; | like audior |

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>Present.</i>	Hort-or Hort-āris or -āre, etc.	Vēr-eor Ver-ēris or -ēre, etc.	Ūt-or Ut-ēris or -ēre, etc.	Part-ior Part-iris or -ire, etc.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hort-ābar	Ver-ēbar	Ut-ēbar	Part-ībar
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-ābor	Ver-ēbor	Ut-ar	Part-iar
<i>Perfect.</i>	Hort-ātus sum	Ver-ītus sum	U-sus sum	Part-ītus sum
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Hort-ātus eram	Ver-ītus eram	U-sus eram	Part-ītus eram
<i>Fut.-Plrf.</i>	Hort-ātus ero	Ver-ītus ero	U-sus ero	Part-ītus ero

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Hort-er	Ver-ear	Ut-ar	Part-iar
<i>Imperf.</i>	Hort-ērer	Ver-ērer	Ut-ērer	Part-īrer
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-ītūrus sim	Ver-ītūrus sim	U-sūrus sim	Part-ītūrus sim
<i>Perfect.</i>	Hort-ītus sim	Ver-ītus sim	U-sus sim	Part-ītus sim
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Hort-ītus essem	Ver-ītus essem	U-sus essem	Part-ītus essem

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hort-āre or -ātor | Ver-ēre or -ētor | Ut-ēre or -itor | Part-ire or -itor

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pr. & Imp.</i> Hort-āri	Ver-āri	Ut-i	Part-īri
<i>Future.</i> Hort-ātūrus esso	Ver-Itūrus esso	U-sūrus esso	Part-Itūrus esso
<i>Per. & Plu.</i> Hort-ātus esso	Ver-Itus esso	U-sus esso	Part-Itus esso

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> Hort-ans	Ver-ens	Ut-ens	Part-ions
<i>Fut.</i> Hort-ātūrus, a, um	Ver-Itūrus, a, um	U-sūrus, a, um	Part-Itūrus, a, um
<i>Perf.</i> Hort-ātus, a, um	Ver-Itus, a, um	U-sus, a, um	Part-Itus, a, um
<i>Ger.</i> Hort-andus, a, um	Ver-endus, a, um	Ut-endus, a, um	Part-iendus, a, um

GERUND.

(Hort-andum), etc. | (Ver-endum), etc. | (Ut-endum), etc. | (Part-iendum), etc.

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i> Hort-Itum	Ver-Itum	U-sum	Part-Itum
<i>Second.</i> Hort-Itu	Ver-Itu	U-su	Part-Itu

SEMI-DEPONENT VERBS.

43. There are four verbs (called Semi-Deponents) that have a passive form in the perfect and parts derived from it. These are—

Audeo,	ausus sum,	audēre,	to dare, to venture.
Fido,	fisus sum,	fidēre,	to trust.
Gaudeo,	gāvissus sum,	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleo,	sōlītus sum,	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

44. Possum, potui, posse, to be able.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Pos-sum	pōt-ēs	pōt-est	pos-sūmus	pōt-estis	pos-sunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Pōt-eram	-eras	-erat	-erāmus	-erātis	-erant
<i>Fut.</i>	Pōt-ēro	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erunt [-uēre
<i>Perf. :</i>	Pot-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uimus	-uistis	-uērunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Pot-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-ueratis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Pot-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Pos-sim	-sis	-sit	-simus	-sitis	-sint
<i>Imp.</i>	Pos-sem	-ses	-set	-sēmus	-sētis	-sent
<i>Perf.</i>	Pōt-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint
<i>Plup.</i>	Pot-uīszem	-uisses	-uisset	-uissēmus	-uissētis	-uissent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. and Imp. Posse.**Perf. and Plup. Potuisse.*

The *Pres. Participle*, *Potens*, powerful, is always used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Possum, i.e., *pot-sum*, is a compound of the obsolete adjective *potis*, able, and *sum*. The *t* of *pot* becomes *s* before *s* of the simple verb, and the *f* of *fui* is omitted in the Perfect and the tenses derived from it. *Posse* and *possem* are contractions of *pot-esse*, *pot-essem*.

45. Volo, volui, velle, to be willing, to wish.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Vōlo	vīs	vult	vōlūmus	vultis	vōlunt
<i>Imp.</i>	- Vol-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Vol-am	-es	-et	-īmus	-ētis	-ont [-uēro
<i>Perf.</i>	Vol-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uimus	-uistis	-uerunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Vol-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-ueramus	-ueratis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Vol-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Vēl-im	-is	-it	-imus	-itis	-int	
<i>Imp.</i>	Vēl-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lent	
<i>Perf.</i>	Vol-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint	
<i>Plup.</i>	Vol-uīszem	-uisses	-uisset	-uissēmus	-uissētis	-uissent	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. and Imp. Vello.**Perf. and Plup. Voluisse.*

The *Pres. Participle*, *Volens*, willing, is commonly used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, to be unwilling, not to wish (non and volo).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Nōlo	nonvis	nonvult	nōlūmus	nonvultis	nōlunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Nol-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-clātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Nol-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uōro
<i>Perf.</i>	Nol-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uīmus	-uistis	-uērunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Nol-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Nol-uē:ō	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Nol-im	-is	-it	-imus	-itis	-int
<i>Imp.</i>	Nol-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lent
<i>Perf.</i>	Nol-uē-im	-ueri	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint
<i>Plup.</i>	Nol-uī-sem	-uissēs	-uisset	-uissēmus	-uissētis	-uissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Nol-for-Itō -Itō — -Itō or -Itōtō -unto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Nolle. *Perf. and Plup.* Noluissō.

The *Pres. Participle*, *Nōlens*, unwilling, is commonly used as an adjective. The rest not used.

Mālo, mālui, malle, to be more willing, to prefer (magis and volo).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Mālo	māvis	māvult	mālūmus	māvultis	mālunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Māl-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Māl-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uōro
<i>Perf.</i>	Māl-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uīmus	-uistis	-uērunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Māl-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Māl-uē:ō	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Māl-im	-is	-it	-imus	-itis	-int
<i>Imp.</i>	Māl-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lent
<i>Perf.</i>	Māl-uē-im	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint
<i>Plup.</i>	Māl-uī-sem	-uissēs	-uisset	-uissēmus	-uissētis	-uissent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Malle. *Perf. and Plup.* Maluissō.

The rest not used.

46. *Eo, ivi, itum, ire, to go.**

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Eo</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>imus</i>	<i>itis</i>	<i>eunt</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Ībam</i>	<i>ibas</i>	<i>ibat</i>	<i>ibāmus</i>	<i>ibātis</i>	<i>ibant</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ībo</i>	<i>ibis</i>	<i>ibit</i>	<i>ibīmus</i>	<i>ibītis</i>	<i>ibunt</i> [<i>īvēre</i>]
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Īvi or ii</i>	<i>ivisti</i>	<i>ivit</i>	<i>ivimus</i>	<i>ivistis</i>	<i>ivērunt or</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Īvēram</i>	<i>iveras</i>	<i>iverat</i>	<i>iverāmus</i>	<i>iverātis</i>	<i>iverant</i>
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	<i>Īvēro</i>	<i>iveris</i>	<i>iverit</i>	<i>iverimus</i>	<i>iveritis</i>	<i>iverint</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Eam</i>	<i>eas</i>	<i>eat</i>	<i>eāmus</i>	<i>eātis</i>	<i>eant</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Īrem</i>	<i>ires</i>	<i>iret</i>	<i>irēmus</i>	<i>irētis</i>	<i>irent</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ītūrus sim</i>	<i>Itūrus sis</i>	<i>Itūrus sit</i>	<i>Ituri simus</i>	<i>Ituri sitis</i>	<i>Ituri sint</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Īvērim</i>	<i>iveris</i>	<i>iverit</i>	<i>iverimus</i>	<i>iveritis</i>	<i>iverint</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Ivissem</i>	<i>ivisses</i>	<i>ivisset</i>	<i>ivissēmus</i>	<i>ivissētis</i>	<i>ivissent</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	<i>Ī or Ito</i>	<i>ito</i>	—	<i>ite or Itōte</i>	<i>sunto</i>
---	-----------------	------------	---	---------------------	--------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	<i>Īre</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Itūrus, a, um esse</i>
<i>Perf. & Plup.</i>	<i>Ivisse</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	<i>Itūrus, a, um fuisse</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Iens, Gen. euntis</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Itūrus, a, um</i>

GERUND.

(Eundum), dī, dō, etc.

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i>	<i>Ītum.</i>	<i>Second.</i>	<i>Ītu.</i>
---------------	--------------	----------------	-------------

The verb *Eo* is, for the most part, inflected regularly according to the fourth conjugation. In the passive it is used only impersonally. Its compounds generally reject *v* in the perfect and the tenses derived from it; as, *redeo, rediī* (rarely *redivi*), *reditum, redire*, to return. *Ambio, ambivi, ambitum, ambire*, to go round, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation. *Queo*, I can, *nequeo*, I cannot, and *vēneo*, I am sold, are inflected like *eo*, but want the imperative and gerund, and *veneō* has no participles or supines. The compounds of *eo* that acquire a transitive meaning have a complete passive, as *adeo*, I approach, *ineo*, I enter.

* It is to be observed that the parts of this verb begin generally with *i*, but with *e* when the following letter is *a, o, or u*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

47. Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, to carry, to bring, to suffer.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fēro	fers	fert	fērīmus	fertis	fērunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Fer-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent
<i>Perf.</i>	Tūl-i	-isti	-it	-īmus	-istis	-ērunt or -ēro
<i>Plup.</i>	Tul-ēram	-eras	-erat	-erāmus	-erātis	-erant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Tul-ēro	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Fēr-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-rem	-res	-ret	-rēmus	-rētis	-rent
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus sim, etc.			laturi simus, etc.		
<i>Perf.</i>	Tul-ōrim	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erint
<i>Plup.</i>	Tul-isse	-isses	-isset	-issemus	-issetis	-issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Fēr* or ferto ferto — ferte or fertōte ferunto

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Ferre
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus, a, um esso
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Tulisse
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Laturus, a, um fuisset

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	Ferens
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus, a, um

GERUND.

(Ferendum) dī, dō

SUPINES.

First. Lātum. Second. Latu.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Feror, latus sum, ferri, to be carried, etc.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fēror	ferris or ferre	fertur	fērīmur	fērīmini	fēruntur
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-ābar	-ebāris or -ebare	-obatur	-ebamur	-ebamini	-ebantur
<i>Fut.</i>	Fer-ar	-ēris or -ēre	-ētur	-ēmur	-ēmini	-entur
<i>Perf.</i>	Lātus sum, etc.			lati sumus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Latus ēram, etc.			lati erāmus, etc.		
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Latus ēro, etc.			lati erimus, etc.		

* Dico, I say; duco, I lead; and facio, I make, with their compounds, form the Imperative in a similar manner, thus:—dic, duc, fac; but the compounds of facio which change a into i are regular, as, confice, perfice.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fer-ar	-āris or -āre	-ātur	-āmur	-āmini	-antur
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-rer	-rēris or -rēre	-rētur	-rēmur	-rēmini	-rentur
<i>Perf.</i>	Latus sim, etc.			lati sīmus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Latus essem, etc.			lati essēmus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	Ferre or fertor fertor	—	ferīmini feruntor
---	------------------------	---	-------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pr. & Imp.</i>	Ferri
<i>Future.</i>	Lātum iri
<i>Perf. & Plu.</i>	Lātus, a, um esse

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Lātus, a, um
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Ferendus, a, um

The compounds of *fero* are inflected like the simple verb. In the following the prefix undergoes modification for the sake of euphony:—

<i>with</i>	<i>ab</i>	—	aufēro,	abstūli,	ablātum,	auferre,	<i>to take away.</i>
"	<i>ad</i>	—	affero,	attuli,	allatum,	afferre,	<i>to bring to.</i>
"	<i>cum</i>	—	confero,	contuli,	collatum,	conferre,	<i>to bring together.</i>
"	<i>dis</i>	—	differo,	distuli,	dilatam,	differre,	<i>to disperse.</i>
"	<i>ex</i>	—	effero,	extuli,	elatum,	efferre,	<i>to carry out.</i>
"	<i>in</i>	—	infero,	intuli,	illatum,	inferre,	<i>to carry into.</i>
"	<i>ob</i>	—	offero,	obtuli,	oblatum,	offerre,	<i>to present.</i>
"	<i>sub</i>	—	suffero,	—	—	sufferre,	<i>to endure.</i>

48. Fio, factus sum, fiēri, *to be made, to become, to happen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fio	fis	fit	fimus	fitis	fiunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Fi-ābam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Fi-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent
<i>Perf.</i>	Factus sum, etc.			facti sīmus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Factus ēram, etc.			facti erāmus, etc.		
<i>Fut.-Per.</i>	Factus ēro, etc.			facti erimus, etc.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fi-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
<i>Imp.</i>	Fi-ērem	-eres	-eret	-erāmus	-erētis	-erent
<i>Per.</i>	Factus sim, etc.			facti sīmus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Factus essem, etc.			facti essēmus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	Fi or fito fito	—	fito or fitōte fiunto
---	-----------------	---	-----------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.		PARTICIPLES.	
<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	<i>Fieri</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Factus, a, um</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Factum iri</i>	<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Faciendus, a, um</i>
<i>Præj. & Plup.</i>	<i>Factus, a, um esse</i>		

Fio is used as the Passive of *facio*, from which it takes its compound tenses. The compounds of *facio* which retain *a* have *fio* in the passive, as—Active, *malefacio*, Passive, *malefio*; but those compounds which change *a* into *i* have the regular Passive, as—Active, *perficio*, Passive, *perficior*.

49. *Ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre or esse, to eat.*

Edo is irregular only in having, besides the regular inflections, a few contracted forms, which coincide with the corresponding parts of *sum*. The parts are those which in *sum* begin with *es*.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Ēdo</i>	<i>ēlis</i>	<i>ēdit</i>	<i>ēdimus</i>	<i>ēditis</i>	<i>ēdunt</i>
	<i>or —</i>	<i>ēs</i>	<i>est</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>estis</i>	<i>—</i>
<i>Imp. Subj.</i>	<i>Ēd-ērem</i>	<i>-ēres</i>	<i>-ēret</i>	<i>-ērēmus</i>	<i>-ērētis</i>	<i>-ērent</i>
	<i>or Essem</i>	<i>esses</i>	<i>esset</i>	<i>essēmus</i>	<i>essētis</i>	<i>essent</i>
<i>Imper.</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>Ēde or ēdīto</i>	<i>ēdīto</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>ēdite or ēdītōto</i>	<i>ēdātōto</i>
	<i>or —</i>	<i>ēs or esto</i>	<i>esto</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>esto or estōto</i>	<i>—</i>
		<i>Pres. Infinitive. Edēre or esse</i>				

In the *Pres. Ind. Passive*, *estur* is used for *editur*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

50. Verbs are called Defective which are used in a few parts only.

The verbs *mēmīni*, I remember, *ōdī*, I hate, and *cocpi*, I have begun, are called Preteritive Verbs, because they have only the Perfect Indicative and the tenses formed from it. The Perfects *memini* and *odi* have a present meaning; and *novi*, having also a present meaning—I know—is usually classed with these verbs, though it is really the perfect of *nosco*. *Cocpi* has a

Passive form, *coeptus sum*, of the same meaning as the Active, used when a Passive Infinitive follows; as, *urbs coepta est obsidēri*, the city began to be besieged. *Memini* has the Imperative (2d pers. sing. and plur.), *memento, mementōte*; and *coepi*, the Participles, *coeptus* and *coepturus*.

INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.		INFINITIVE.
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Fut.-P.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>
<i>Mēmīn-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Ōd-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Coep-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Nōv-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse

The tenses wanting in *coepi* are supplied from *incipio*; those of *memini* by *memoriā tenere*; and those of *odi* by *odio habere*.

Aio, I say, I say 'yes,' I affirm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Āio</i>	<i>ās</i>	<i>āt</i>	—	—	<i>aiunt</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Al-ēbam</i>	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	—	<i>aiās</i>	<i>aiāt</i>	—	—	<i>aiant</i>
--------------	---	-------------	-------------	---	---	--------------

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Aiens.

Inquam, I say (used in quoting the words of a person).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>In-quam</i>	-quis	-quit	-quīmus	-quītis	-quiunt
<i>Imp.</i>	—	—	<i>inquiēbat</i>	—	—	—
<i>Perf.</i>	—	<i>inquisti</i>	<i>inquit</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	—	<i>inquires</i>	<i>inquiet</i>	—	—	—

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	<i>Inque</i>	<i>inquīto</i>	—	—	—
---	--------------	----------------	---	---	---

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Inquiens.

Fāri, to speak, has only Pres. Ind. *fātur*; Fut. *fābor, fābitur*; Perf. *fatus sum*, etc., and Plup. *fatus eram*, etc.; Imp. *fāre*; Inf. *fāri*; Part. (fans) *fantis, fatus, fandus*; Ger. *fando*; Sup. *fātu*.

Quæso, I entreat, has only this form and *quæsumus*.

Forem, fores, etc., and *fore*, have the same meaning as *essem* and *futurus esse*.

Aus-im, -is, -it, —, —, -int (for *audeam*), *I may dare*.

Fax-im, -is, -it, -imus, -itis, -int, for *faciam*, or *fecerim*, *I may do*, or *I may have done*. Also *faxo* for *faciam*, or *fecero*, *I shall do*, or *I shall have done*. *Du-im, -is, -it, -int, I may give*, etc.; and *Perdu-im, -is, -it, -int, I may destroy*, etc.; both chiefly used in prayers and imprecations.

The following are used only with an Imperative meaning:—

Āpāge, apagēto, legone.

Āvē, avēto, hail; Inf. *avēre*.

Salvē, salvēto, hail; Fut. *salvēbis*; Inf. *salvēre*.

Vālē, valēto, farewell; Inf. *valēre*.

Cēdo, cēdite or cotto, give me.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

51. Impersonal Verbs have no personal subject, and are used only in the third person singular. They want the Imperative (the Subjunctive being used instead of it), and generally want the Participles, Gerund, and Supines.

They are inflected thus:—

<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Dēc-et</i>	<i>-ēbat</i>	<i>-ēbit</i>	<i>-uit</i>	<i>-uerat</i>	<i>-uerit</i>
<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Dēc-eat</i>	<i>-ēret</i>	—	<i>-uerit</i>	<i>-uisset</i>	
<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Dēc-ere</i>	—	—	<i>-uisse</i>		

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs:—

Dēcet me, it becomes me.

Dēdēcet me, it does not become me.

Lībet or lūbet mihi, it pleases me.

Līcet mihi, it is lawful for me, I may.

Līquet, it is obvious.

Mīseret me, it excites pity in me, I pity.

Ōportet me, it behoves me, I ought.

Pīget me, it vexes me, I regret.

Plācet mihi, it pleases me, I am pleased.

Pōenitet me, it repents me, I repent

Pūdet me, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Tædet me, it disgusts me, I am disgusted.

Fulgūrat and fulmīnat, it lightens.

Grandīnat, it hails.

Lapidat, stones fall from heaven.

Lūcescit, it becomes light.

Nīgit, it snows

Pluit, it rains.

Tōnat, it thunders.

Vesperascit, evening approaches.

Some verbs are used Impersonally only in a peculiar sense, as :—

Accēdit, it is added to.

Accidit, evēnit, contingit, or fit, it happens.

Attinet, pertinet (ad), it pertains to.

Constat, it is known.

Convēnit, it suits.

Delectāt, it delights.

Expēdit, it is expedient.

Fallit, fugit (me), it escapes me.

Interest, refert, it concerns.

Jūvat, it delights.

Praestat, it is better.

Restat, it remains.

Most verbs may be used impersonally in the Passive. Intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no Passive, are frequently used in this manner; as, *curritur*, it is run, people run; *pugnatur*, it is fought, the battle is going on, they fight. Verbs which govern the dative in the Active are used impersonally in the Passive; as, *puer paret magistro*, the boy obeys the master; *magistro paretur*, obedience is given to the master, the master is obeyed.

ADVERBS.

52. Adverbs may be divided into two classes:—(1) Simple or Primitive Adverbs, as *non*, not; *nunc*, now; *sæpe*, often; and, (2) Derivative Adverbs, formed mostly from adjectives and participles, as *longe*, far, from *longus*; *benigne*, kindly, from *benignus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the first and second declensions generally end in *e* or *o*; as *recte*, from *rectus*; *libere*, from *liber*; *raro*, from *rarus*; *docte*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the third declension generally end in *ter*; as *fortiter*, from *fortis*; *feliciter*, from *felix*; *prudenter*, from *prudens*; *ardenter*, from *ardens*. Some adverbs are the same in form as the neuter of the adjectives from which they are derived, as *recens*, from the adjective *recens*; *facile*, from *facilis*.

Adverbs have no inflection except comparison. Generally speaking, those adverbs only which are derived from adjectives and participles are compared. The comparative of the adverb is the same as the neuter of the comparative of the adjective

from which it is derived ; and the superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective by changing the termination *us* into *e* ; thus :—

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.		
	<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
<i>Aptus, fit.</i>	<i>Apte, fitly,</i>	<i>aptius,</i>	<i>aptissimo.</i>
<i>Benignus, kind.</i>	<i>Benigno, kindly,</i>	<i>benignius,</i>	<i>benignissimo.</i>
<i>Liber, free.</i>	<i>Libere, freely,</i>	<i>liberius,</i>	<i>liberrimo.</i>
<i>Fortis, brave.</i>	<i>Fortiter, bravely,</i>	<i>fortius,</i>	<i>fortissimo.</i>
<i>Celer, swift.</i>	<i>Celeriter, quickly,</i>	<i>celerius,</i>	<i>celerrimo.</i>
<i>Audax, bold.</i>	<i>Audacter, boldly,</i>	<i>audacius,</i>	<i>audacissimo.</i>
<i>Amans, loving.</i>	<i>Amanter, lovingly,</i>	<i>amantius,</i>	<i>amantissimo.</i>

Adverbs are subject to irregularities and defects of comparison similar to those of the adjectives from which they are derived ; thus :—

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.		
	<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>
<i>Bonus, good.</i>	<i>Bene, well,</i>	<i>melius,</i>	<i>optime.</i>
<i>Facilis, easy.</i>	<i>Facile, easily,</i>	<i>facilius,</i>	<i>facillimo.</i>
<i>Difficilis, difficult.</i>	<i>Difficulter, with difficulty,</i>	<i>difficilius,</i>	<i>difficillimo.</i>
<i>Magnus, great.</i>	<i>Magnopere, greatly,</i>	<i>māgis,</i>	<i>maximo.</i>
<i>Malus, bad.</i>	<i>Male, badly,</i>	<i>pējus,</i>	<i>persimo.</i>
<i>Multus, many.</i>	<i>Multum, much,</i>	<i>plūs,</i>	<i>plūrimum.</i>
<i>Parvus, little.</i>	<i>Pārum, little,</i>	<i>minus,</i>	<i>minime and minimum.</i>
<i>(Propinquus, near).</i>	<i>Prōpe, near,</i>	<i>prōpius,</i>	<i>proximo.</i>

The following primitive adverbs are compared :—

<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>
<i>Diu, long,</i>	<i>diūtius,</i>	<i>diutissimo.</i>
<i>Sæpe, often,</i>	<i>sæpius,</i>	<i>sæpissimo.</i>
<i>Satis, enough,</i>	<i>sātius,</i>	—
<i>Secus, otherwise,</i>	<i>sētius (sēcius),</i>	—
<i>Nuper, lately,</i>	—	<i>nuperrimo.</i>

The following adverbs of place are derived from pronouns :—

<i>Hic,</i>	<i>hūc,</i>	<i>hinc,</i>	<i>in, to, from this place.</i>
<i>Illic,</i>	<i>illūc,</i>	<i>illinc,</i>	} <i>in, to, from that place.</i>
<i>Istic,</i>	<i>istūc,</i>	<i>istinc,</i>	
<i>Ibi,</i>	<i>eō,</i>	<i>inde,</i>	
<i>Alibi,</i>	<i>aliō,</i>	<i>aliunde,</i>	<i>in, to, from another place.</i>
<i>Ibidem,</i>	<i>eōdem,</i>	<i>indidem,</i>	<i>in, to, from the same place.</i>
<i>Ubi,</i>	<i>quō,</i>	<i>unde,</i>	<i>in, to, from what place?</i>
<i>Ubivis,</i>	<i>quōvis,</i>	—	<i>in, to any place.</i>
<i>Ubilibet,</i>	<i>quolibet,</i>	<i>undēlibet,</i>	<i>in, to, from any place.</i>
<i>Allicubi,</i>	<i>aliquō,</i>	<i>alicunde,</i>	<i>in, to, from some place.</i>

PREPOSITIONS.

53. Some Prepositions are followed by the accusative case, some by the ablative, and some by either the accusative or the ablative.

The following govern the accusative :—

<i>Ād</i> , to, at, up to.	<i>Juxtā</i> , near to, beside.
<i>Adversus</i> ,	<i>Ōb</i> , on account of.
<i>Adversum</i> , } opposite to, against.	<i>Pēnēs</i> , in the power of.
<i>Antē</i> , before.	<i>Pēr</i> , through.
<i>Āpūd</i> , at, near, with.	<i>Pōnē</i> , behind.
<i>Circā</i> or <i>circum</i> , around.	<i>Post</i> , after.
<i>Circitēr</i> , about.	<i>Praetēr</i> , besides.
<i>Cis</i> or <i>citrā</i> , on this side of.	<i>Prōpē</i> , near.
<i>-Contrā</i> , against, over against.	<i>Proptēr</i> , on account of.
<i>Ergā</i> , towards.	<i>Sēcundum</i> , next after, according to.
<i>Extrā</i> , outside of, out of.	<i>Suprā</i> , above.
<i>Infrā</i> , below.	<i>Trans</i> , across.
<i>Intēr</i> , between, among.	<i>Ultrā</i> , beyond.
<i>Intrā</i> , within.	<i>Versus</i> , towards (a place).

The following govern the ablative :—

<i>Ā</i> , <i>āb</i> , abs, by, from.	<i>Ē</i> , ex, out of, from.
<i>Absque</i> , without.	<i>Pālam</i> , with the knowledge of.
<i>Ōlam</i> , without the knowledge of.	<i>Prae</i> , before, compared with.
<i>Ōram</i> , in the presence of.	<i>Prō</i> , before, for, instead of.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Sinē</i> , without.
<i>Dē</i> , from, concerning.	<i>Tēnus</i> , up to, as far as.

The following govern either the accusative or the ablative, according as motion to a place, or rest or motion in a place, is signified :—

<i>Īn</i> (with acc.), into, against; (with abl.), in, on.
<i>Sūb</i> (with acc.), up to, under; (with abl.), under.
<i>Sūper</i> , upon, above.
<i>Subter</i> , under, beneath.

Versus and *tenus* are put after the words they govern.

Cum is joined to the personal and relative pronouns as an affix; as, *mecum*, *nobiscum*, *quocum*, etc.

CONJUNCTIONS.

54. Conjunctions are either Simple, as, *et, ac, sed, vel, aut, nam*; or Compound, as, *atque, illaque, atllamen, quamvis, enimvero*.

With regard to use, Conjunctions are either Co-ordinative or Subordinative. (1) The Co-ordinative Conjunctions join words, phrases, and co-ordinative clauses, but do not affect the moods of verbs; as, *et, quæ, ac, atque*, and; *aut, vel, vè*, either, or; *sed, autem*, but; *nam, enim*, for; *nec, neque*, neither, nor, etc. (2) The Subordinative Conjunctions, which may influence mood, join two clauses of a sentence, one of which is dependent on the other; as, *ut*, that; *nè*, lest; *quîa, quôd*, because; *quum*, when; *sî*, if; *nîsî*, unless; *etsi, quamvis*, although, etc.

Autem, enim, vero, quoque, quidem, are never put first in a clause or sentence. *Que* and *re* are always joined to other words as affixes.

INTERJECTIONS.

55. The Interjections most commonly used to express emotions of joy, grief, etc., are the following:—

Joy—*io, ha, eh, hei, eueo*.

Grief—*heu, ohou, hei, vao, vah, pro or proh*.

Astonishment—*O, hui, hem*.

Contempt—*phui, apge*.

Calling attention—*en, ecce, eho*.

Praise—*engo, heia*.

Other parts of speech are often used as Interjections; as, *pax!* peace! *be still!* *infandum!* shame! So also are invocations of the gods; as, *mehercule* or *hercule!* by Hercules! *per deos!* by the gods!

LIST OF VERBS.

Verbs of the First Conjugation have generally *-āri* in the Perfect, and *-ātum* in the Supine; the Second Conjugation has *-ui*, *-itum*; and the Fourth *-iri* (or *-ii*), *-itum*. The following list contains the principal deviations from these forms, and also gives the principal parts of the commonest verbs of the Third Conjugation, for which no such general rule can be laid down as for the other conjugations.

Compound verbs are usually conjugated like the verbs from which they are derived. But when the first syllable is doubled in the Perfect, the compound drops the reduplication; as, *teno, tetendi; contendo, contendi; pello, pepuli; dispello, dispuli*. The compounds of *do*, *slo*, *disco*, and *posco*, and some of those of *curro*, are exceptions. Many compound verbs change *ā* of the simple verb into *i*, and *ac* into *i*. Those in *ā* have *e* in the Supine, except verbs in *-do* and *-go*, and the compounds of *habeo*, *salio*, and *statuo*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Crēpo,	crepui,	crepītum,	crepāre,	<i>to make a noise.</i>
Cūbo,	cubui,	cubītum,	cubāre,	<i>to lie down.</i>
Dōmo,	domui,	domītum,	domāre,	<i>to subduc.</i>
Sōno,*	sonui,	sonītum,	sonāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Tōno,	tonui,	tonītum,	tonāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Vēto,	vetui,	vetītum,	vetāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Mico,†	micui,	—	micāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Fricō,	fricui,	{ frictum, }	fricāre,	<i>to rub.</i>
		{ fricātum, }		
Sēco,	secui,	sectum,	secāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Jūvo,	jūvi,	jūtum,‡	juvāre,	<i>to help.</i>
		{ lavātum, }		
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lautum, }	lavāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
		{ lōtum, }		
Pōto,	potāvi,	{ potātum, }	potāre,	<i>to drink.</i>
		{ pōtum, }		
Do,§	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	stātum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>

* Future participle, *soniturus*.

† *E-mico, -micui, -micātum, -micare. Di-mico, micari (-micui), -micātum, -micare.*

‡ The future participle is *jurāturus*; but *adjūco* has *adjūturus*.

§ Monosyllabic compounds of *do* are of the third conjugation; as, *ab-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre*; the other compounds are like *do*; as, *circum-do, dēdi, dātum, dāre*.

SECOND CONJUGATION.*

Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jubēre,	to order.
Sorbeo,	sorbui,	—	sorbēre,	to sup.
Dūceo,	docui,	doctum,	docēre,	to teach.
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mistum, mixtum, }	miscēre,	to mix.
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	to soothe.
Arceo,	arcul,	—	arcēre,	to drive away.
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lucēre,	to shine.
Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	to dine.
Sēdeo,†	sēdi,	sessum,	sedēre,	to sit.
Vīdeo,	vidi,	visum,	vidēre,	to see.
Ardeo,	arsī,	arsum,	ardēre,	to burn (intr.)
Rīdeo,	risi,	risum,	ridēre,	to laugh.
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suadēre,	to advise.
Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	to bite.
Pēpendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	to hang (intr.)
Spondeo,	spōpōndi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	to promise.
Tondeo,	tōtōndi,	tonsum,	tondēre,	to shear.
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	to indulge.
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulgēre,	to milk.
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	to increase (trans.)
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	to be cold.
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgēre,	to shine.
Turgeo,	tursi,	—	turgēre,	to swell.
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	to press.
Frigeo,	frixi,	—	frigēre,	to be cold.
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lugēre,	to mourn.
Dēleo,	delēvi,	delētum,	delēre,	to destroy.
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	to weep.
Impleo,	implēvi,	implētum,	implēre,	to fill.
Abōleo,	abolēvi,	abolitum,	abolēre,	to abolish.
Adōleo,	adolēvi,	adultum,	adolēre,	to make grow.
Timeo,	timui,	—	timēre,	to fear.
Teneo,	tenui,	tentum,	tenēre,	to hold.
Neco,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	to spin.
Mānceo,	mansi,	mansum,	manēre,	to remain.
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	to twist.
Torreo,	torrul,	tostum,	torrēre,	to toast.
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	to stick.
Censeo,‡	censui,	censum,	censēre,	to think.

* Many intransitive verbs of this conjugation have -ui in the Perfect, but want the Supine.

† Circum- and super-sēdeo. Other compounds have -sēdeo.

‡ Re-censeo, -censui, -censum and -censitum, -censēre.

Cāveo,	cāvi,	cantum,	cavēre,	<i>to beware.</i>
Fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	favēre,	<i>to favour.</i>
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fovēre,	<i>to cherish.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	movēre,	<i>to move.</i>
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vovēre,	<i>to vow.</i>
Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pavēre,	<i>to fear.</i>
Cīcō,	cīvi,	cītum,	cīrē,	<i>to stir up.</i>
Con-nīveo,	{ -nīvi, -nīxi, -ferbui, -fervi, }	—	nivēre,	<i>to wink.</i>
Ferveo,	{ -ferbui, -fervi, }	—	fervēre,	<i>to boil.</i>
Strīdeo,	strīdi,	—	stridēre,	<i>to creak.</i>

DEPONENTS.

Fāteor,	fassus,	fatēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
Reor,	rātus,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
Misēreor,	miserītus or misertus,	miserēri,	<i>to pity.</i>
Mēdeor,	—	medēri,	<i>to heal.</i>
Tueor,	tuītus,	tuēri,	<i>to guard.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

-BO.

Bībo,	bībi,	—	bibēre,	<i>to drink.</i>
Incumbo,	incūbui,	incubītum,	incumbēre,	<i>to lean upon.</i>
Nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nubēre,	<i>to marry a husband.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	<i>to write.</i>
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	<i>to lick.</i>

-CO.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicēre,	<i>to say.</i>
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	ducēre,	<i>to lead.</i>
Ico,	ici,	ictum,	icēre,	<i>to strike.</i>
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	<i>to overcome.</i>
Parco,	pēperci,	{ parsum, parcītum, }	parcēre,	<i>to spare.</i>

-SCO.*

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescēre,	<i>to grow.</i>
Quiesco,	quīēvi,	quīētum,	quiescēre,	<i>to rest.</i>
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescēre,	<i>to be accustomed.</i>
Scisco,	scīvi,	scītum,	sciscēre,	<i>to ordain.</i>

* Inceptive or Inchoative Verbs in -sco have themselves no Perf. or Supine, but sometimes adopt the parts of the verbs they come from.

Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,*	noscere,	to know.
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascere,	to feed.
Disco,	dīdici,	—	discere,	to learn.
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscere,	to demand.
Adōlesco,	adolēvi,	adultum,	adolescere,	to grow up.

-DO.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendere,	to kindle.
Defendo,	defendi,	defensum,	defendere,	to defend.
Edo,	ēdi,	ēsūm,	edere,	to eat.
Mando,	mandi,	mansum,	mandere,	to chew.
Prehendo,	prehendi,	prehensum,	prehendere,	to take hold of.
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandere,	to climb.
Pando,	pandi,	{ passum, } { pansum, }	pandere,	to open.
Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	to shut.
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividere,	to divide.
Lædo,	læsi,	læsum,	lædere,	to hurt.
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	ludere,	to play.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	to applaud.
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsūm,	radere,	to shave.
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum,	rodere,	to gnaw.
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsūm,	trudere,	to thrust.
Vādo,	—	—	vadere,	to go.
Evādo,	evāsi,	evāsūm,	evadere,	to escape.
Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cedere,	to yield.
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsūm,	fundere,	to pour forth.
Findo,	fidi,	fissum,	findere,	to cleave.
Scindo,	scidi,	scissum,	scindere,	to cut.
Cādo,†	cēcidi,	cāsūm,	cadere,	to fall.
Caedo,‡	cēcidi,	caesum,	caedere,	to cut, to kill.
Pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	to hang (tr.), weigh.
Tendo,	tētendi,	{ tensum, } { tentum, }	tendere,	to stretch.
Tundo,	tūtūdi,	{ tunsum, } { tūsum, }	tundere,	to beat.
Crēdo,	credidi,	creditum,	credere,	to believe.
Edo,	edidi,	editum,	edere,	to give forth.
Vendo,	vendidi,	venditum,	vendere,	to sell.
Strido,	stridi,	—	stridere,	to creak.
Sido,	sidi,	—	sidere,	to sink down.
Con-sido,	-sēdi,	-sessum,	-sidere,	to sit down.

* The Fut. Part. of *nosco* is *nosciturus*. The compounds *agnosco* and *cognosco* have *agnitum*, *cognitum*, in the Supine.

† Only the compounds with *ob*, *re*, *in* (rare), have a Supine; as, *oc-cido*, *-cidi*, *-cāsum*, *-cidere*.

‡ All the compounds have a Supine; as, *oc-cido*, *-cidi*, *-cisum*, *-cidere*.

-GO and -GUO.

Cingo,	cinxī,	cinctum,	cingēre,	to surround.
Extinguo,	extinxī,	extinctum,	extinguere,	to extinguish.
-Fligo,	-slixī,	-slictum,	-sfigere,	to dash.
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungere,	to join.
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingere,	to lick.
Plango,	planxi,	placatum,	plangere,	to beat.
Rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	regere,	to rule.
Pergo,	perrexi,	perrectum,	pergere,	to go forward.
Surgo,	surrexi,	surrectum,	surgere,	to rise.
Tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tegere,	to cover.
Tinguo,	tinxi,	tinctum,	tingere,	to dip.
Unguo,	unxi,	unctum,	ungere,	to anoint.
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	figere,	to feign.
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingere,	to paint.
Stringo,	strinxī,	strictum,	stringere,	to bind.
Figō,	fixī,	fixum,	figere,	to fix.
Pango,	{ panxi, pēpigi, pēgi, }	pactum,	pangere,	to fasten, bargain.
Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergere,	to dip.
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargere,	to spread.
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergere,	to wipe.
Agō,*	ēgi,	actum,	agere,	to do, to drive.
Lēgo,	lēgi,†	lectum,	legere,	to gather, to read.
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangere,	to break.
Pungo,‡	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungere,	to prick.
Tango,	tēgi,	tactum,	tangere,	to touch.
Ango,~	anxi,	—	angere,	to vex.
Vergo,	—	—	vergere,	to lie towards.

-HO.

Trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trahere,	to draw.
Vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vehere,	to carry.

-IO.

Cūpio,	cēpi,	captum,	capere,	to take.
Fūcio,§	fēci,	factum,	facere,	to do, to make.

* The compounds which retain *ā* are *circum*, *per*, and *sat-ago*.

† *Diligo*, *intelligo*, and *negligo*, have *-exi*.

‡ *Com* and *ex-pungo* have *-punxi*.

§ The passive of *facio* is *fio* (see p. 60). When *facio* is compounded with a preposition, it takes the form *ficio*; as, *conficio*, *confeci*, *confectum*, *conficere*, to finish; *passa conficior*. The other compounds are precisely like *facio*. Derivatives of *facio* in *-ficio* (like *edificio*, to build) are regular verbs of the first conjugation.

Jacio,	jeci,	jactum,	jacere,	<i>to throw.</i>
Allicio,	allexi,	allectum,	allicere,	<i>to allure.</i>
Ellicio,	elicui,	elictum,	elicere,	<i>to entice out.</i>
Aspicio,	asperi,	aspectum,	aspicere,	<i>to behold.</i>
Rapio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapere,	<i>to seize.</i>
Fodio,	fodi,	fossam,	fodere,	<i>to dig.</i>
Quatio,*	(quassi),	quassum,	quatere,	<i>to shake.</i>
Fugio,	fugi,	fugitum,	fugere,	<i>to fly.</i>
Cupio,	cupivi,	cupitum,	cupere,	<i>to desire.</i>
Pario,	peperi,	partum,†	parere,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
Sapio,	{ sapivi, } { sapui, }	—	sapere,	<i>to taste, to be wise.</i>

-LO.

Cŭlo,	colui,	cultum,	colere,	<i>to cultivate.</i>
Consŭlo,	consulni,	consultum,	consulere,	<i>to consult.</i>
Allo,	alui,	{ alitum, } { altum, }	alere,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Mŭlo,	molui,	molitum,	molere,	<i>to grind.</i>
Vello,	{ velli, } { vulsi, }	vulsum,	vellere,	<i>to pull.</i>
Fallo,	fufelli,	falsum,	fallere,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pepŭli,	pulsum,	pellere,	<i>to drive away.</i>
Tollo,	sustŭli,	sublatum,	tollere,	<i>to lift up.</i>
Percello,	percŭli,	perculsum,	percellere,	<i>to strike.</i>
Excello,	excellui,	—	excellere,	<i>to excel.</i> {ment.
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallere,	<i>to play on an instru-</i>

-MO.

Frŕmo,	fremni,	fremŭtum,	fremere,	<i>to rage.</i>
Gŕmo,	gemui,	gemŭtum,	gemere,	<i>to groan.</i>
Vŕmo,	vomui,	vomŭtum,	vomere,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Ŕmo,	emi,	emptum,	emere,	<i>to buy.</i>
Cŕmo,	compsi,	comptum,	comere,	<i>to deck.</i>
Dŕmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	demere,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prŕmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	promere,	<i>to bring out.</i>
Sŭmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sumere,	<i>to take.</i>
Prŕmo,	pressi,	pressum,	premere,	<i>to press.</i>
Trŕmo,	tremni,	—	tremere,	<i>to tremble.</i>

-NO.

Pŕno,	pŕsui,	posŭtum,	; ponere,	<i>to place.</i>
Gigno,	genni,	genŭtum,	gignere,	<i>to beget.</i>
Contemno,	contempsi,	contemptum,	contemnere,	<i>to despise.</i>

* Con, ex, etc.; -cŭtio, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere.

† Future participle, pariturus.

Dēcarno,	decrēvi,	decrētum,	decarnēre,	<i>to decree.</i>
Sparno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	<i>to disdain.</i>
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternēre,	<i>to spread out.</i>
Sino,	sīvi,	sītum,	sinēre,	<i>to permit.</i>
Līno,	līvi, lēvi,	lītum,	linēre,	<i>to anoint.</i>
Cāno,	cēcini,	(cantum),	canēre,	<i>to sing.</i>

-PO.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	repēre,	<i>to crawl.</i>
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpēre,	<i>to engrave.</i>
Sculpo,	sculpsi,	sculptum,	sculpēre,	<i>to carve.</i>
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	<i>to creep.</i>
Strēpo,	strepui,	strepitum,	strepēre,	<i>to make a noise.</i>
Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	<i>to break.</i>

-QUO.

Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	coquēre,	<i>to cook.</i>
Līnquo,	liqui,	—	linguēre,	<i>to leave.</i>
Relīnquo,	reliqui,	relictum,	relinquēre,	

-RO.

Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gerēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	urēre,	<i>to burn (trans.)</i>
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	<i>to sweep.</i>
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	serēre,	<i>to sow.</i>
Con-sēro,	-sēvi,	-sītum,	-sērēre,	<i>to sow over.</i>
Sēro,	—	sertus (part.),	serēre,	<i>to plait.</i>
Con-sēro,	-serui,	-sertum,	-serēre,	<i>to knit, bind.</i>
Tēro,	trivi,	tritum,	terēre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Quaero,	quaesivi,	quaesitum,	quaerēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	<i>to run.</i>
Fūro,	—	—	furēre,	<i>to be mad.</i>

-SO.

Arcesso,	arcessivi,	arcessitum,	arcessēre,	<i>to call or send for.</i>
Capesso,	capessivi,	capessitum,	capessēre,	<i>to take. [away.]</i>
Facesso,	facessivi,	facessitum,	facessēre,	<i>to perform, to go</i>
Lacesso,	laccessivi,	laccessitum,	laccessēre,	<i>to provoke.</i>
Incesso,	incessivi,	—	incessēre,	<i>to attack.</i>
Vīso,	visi,	—	visēre,	<i>to visit.</i>

-TO.

Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertōre,	<i>to turn.</i>
Pēto,	petivi,	petitum,	petēre,	<i>to seek.</i>

Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	<i>to send.</i>
Mēto,	messul,	messum,	metere,	<i>to reap.</i>
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectere,	<i>to bend.</i>
Necto,	nexi, nexui,	nexum,	nectere,	<i>to knit.</i>
Plecto,	—	—	plectere,	<i>to plait.</i>
Sisto,	sistī,	stātum,	sistere,	<i>to stop.</i>
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectere,	<i>to comb.</i>

-UO.

Acuo,	acui,	acūtum,	acuerē,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argūtum,	arguere,	<i>to show, to prove.</i>
Exuo,	exui,	exūtum,	exuere,	<i>to put off.</i>
Imbuo,	imbui,	imbūtum,	imbuerē,	<i>to moisten.</i>
Induo,	indui,	indūtum,	induerē,	<i>to put on.</i>
Mīnuo,	minui,	minūtum,	minuere,	<i>to lessen.</i>
Stātuo,	statui,	statūtum,	statuere,	<i>to set, to place.</i>
Suo,	sui,	sūtum,	suere,	<i>to sew, to stitch.</i>
Tribuo,	tribui,	tribūtum,	tribuere,	<i>to give, to divide.</i>
Luo,*	lui,	—	luere,	<i>to pay, to wash.</i>
Abluo,	ablui,	ablūtum,	abluerē,	<i>to wash away.</i>
Ruo,†	ruī,	rūtum,	ruere,	<i>to rush, to fall.</i>
Diruo,	dirui,	dirūtum,	diruere,	<i>to overthrow.</i>
Fluo,	fluxi,	fluxum,	fluere,	<i>to flow.</i>
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struere,	<i>to build.</i>
Annuo,	annui,	—	annuere,	<i>to assent.</i>
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	<i>to agree.</i>
Mētuo,	metui,	—	metuere,	<i>to fear.</i>

-VO, -XO.

Solvo,	solvi,	solūtum,	solvere,	<i>to loose.</i>
Volvo,	volvi,	volūtum,	volvère,	<i>to roll.</i>
Vivo,	vixi,	victum,	vivere,	<i>to live.</i>
Texo,	texui,	textum,	texere,	<i>to weave.</i>

DEPONENTS.

Lābor,	lapsus,	labi,	<i>to slide.</i>
Apiscor,	aptus,	apisci,	<i>to get.</i>
Expergiscor,	experrectus,	expergisci,	<i>to awake.</i>
Nanciscor,	nactus,	nancisci,	<i>to obtain.</i>
Obliviscor,	oblitus,	oblivisci,	<i>to forget.</i>
Paciscor,	pactus,	pacisci,	<i>to bargain.</i>
Proficiscor,	profectus,	proficisci,	<i>to set out, to depart.</i>
Ulciscor,	ultus,	ulcisci,	<i>to avenge.</i>

* Futuro participle, *lūiturus*.† Futuro participle, *ruiturus*.

Fungor,	functus,	fungi,	to perform.
Grādior,	gressus,	gradi,	to go.
Pātor,	passus,	pati,	to suffer.
Lōquor,	locūtus,	loqui,	to speak.
Sēquor,	secūtus,	sequi,	to follow.
Quēror,	questus,	queri,	to complain.
Amplector,	amplexus,	amplecti,	to embrace.
Nitor,	nisus, nixus,	niti,	to strive, to lean
Ūtor,	ūsus,	uti,	to use. [upon.]
Fruor,	frūitus, fructus,	frui,	to enjoy.
Mōrior,*	mortuus,	mori,	to die.
Nascor,*	nātus,	nasci,	to be born.
Ōrior,*	ortus,	oriri,	to rise.
Irascor,	—	irasci,	to be angry.
Rēmīniscor,	—	reminisci,	to remember.
Vescor,	—	vesci,	to feed upon.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Farcio,	farsi,	fartum,	farcire,	to cram.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcire,	to prop up.
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcire,	to mend.
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincire,	to bind.
Amīcio,	amicui, amixi,	amictum,	amicire,	to clothe.
Sancio,	saxi,	{ sanctum, } { sancitum, }	sancire,	to ratify.
Sālio,	salui, salii,	saltum,	salire,	to leap.
Sēpēlio,	sepelivi,	sepultum,	sepelire,	to bury.
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	venire,	to come.
Sēpio,	sepsi,	septum,	sepire,	to enclose.
Apērio,	aperui,	apertum,	aperire,	to open.
Repērio,	repperi (repēri),	repertum,	reperire,	to find.
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurire,	to draw out.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentire,	to feel.
Fērio,	—	—	ferire,	to strike.

DEPONENTS.

Ordior,	orsus,	ordiri,	to begin.
Experior,	expertus,	experiri,	to try.
Opperior,	oppertus,	opperiri,	to wait for.
Assentior,	assensus,	assentiri,	to assent.
Mētior,	mensus,	metiri,	to measure.

* *Morior*, *nascor*, and *orior*, have the future participle *mortūrus*, *nascitūrus*, *oritūrus*. *Orior* has forms of the fourth conjugation in the present infinitive *oriri*, and imperfect subjunctive (generally) *orirer*. The other parts are of the third conjugation.

SYNTAX.

CONCORD.

1. A noun put in apposition to another noun agrees with it in case; as,

Cicēro orātor, Cicero the orator.
Urbs Athēnac, The city Athens.

2. An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as,

Vir bonus, A good man.
Iustae leges, Just laws.

3. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; as,

Ego qui scribo, I who write.
Copiae quas duxi, The forces which I led.

4. A verb agrees with its nōminativo in number and person; as,

Ego lego, I read.
Vos laudati estis, You have been praised.
Anni labuntur, Years glide away.

5. But the subject of a verb in the infinitive mood is in the accusative case; as,

Gaudeo te valēre, I am glad that you are well.
Dicit Gallos victos esse, He says that the Gauls were conquered.

Note 1.—This infinitive with accusative before it is used after verbs of declaring, thinking, knowing, seeing, and words of similar signification.

Note 2.—The English present infinitive is translated by a Latin future infinitive after verbs of promising, vowing, threatening, hoping; as, *Pollicitus est se venturum esse*, He promised to come.

6. When a noun, coming after the verb *to be*, or after a verb denoting *to be named*, *to be chosen*, or the like, refers to

the same person or thing as the subject of the verb, it is put in the same case; as,

Ego sum tuus frater, I am your brother.

Insula appellatur Sicilia, The island is called Sicily.

Certum est Romūlum factum esse regem, It is certain that Romulus was made king.

7. Two or more singular nouns, connected by *et*, *alque*, *-que*, etc., generally have their verb, adjective, or relative in the plural; as,

Petrus et Joannes qui sunt docti, Peter and John who are learned.

Note.—When the nouns are of different genders, the adjective or relative is masculine if persons are spoken of, and generally neuter if things are spoken of: as, *Pater materque sunt amandi*, The father and mother are to be loved; *Divitiæ et honores sunt incerti*, Riches and honours are uncertain.

GOVERNMENT.

Government of Nouns.

- 8. One noun governs another in the Genitive, when they signify different things; as,**

***Rex Persarum*, The king of the Persians.**

***Leges naturæ*, The laws of nature.**

Note 1.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of adjectives denoting quantity, are also used as nouns governing the Genitive. *Plus* and *quel* are used in this way, never agreeing with nouns.

Note 2.—*Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, govern the Ablative.

9. When the latter of two nouns is descriptive of the former, and has an adjective joined to it, it is put in the Genitive or Ablative; as,

***Vir summae sapientiae*, or *summa sapientia*, A man of the greatest wisdom.**

Government of Adjectives.

10. Verbal adjectives, and such as signify any affection of the mind, govern the Genitive; as,

Avidus gloriæ, Desirous of glory.

Memor beneficiorum, Mindful of favours.

11. Partitive words govern the Genitive Plural; as,

Quis nostrum? Which of us?

Sapientissimus omnium, The wisest of all.

Note.—Partitive numerals are more commonly followed by the prepositions *de* or *ex* with the ablative. This construction is not to be used when the whole number is meant, though the numeral be followed by *of* in English; as, *Nos trecenti conjuravimus*, Three hundred of us have conspired.

12. Verbal adjectives in *-ilis* and *-dus*, and adjectives denoting advantage, likeness, etc., govern the Dative; as,

Utilis bello, Useful for war.

Similis patri, Like his father.

13. The Comparative degree is followed by the Ablative of the object with which the comparison is made; as,

Dulcior melle, Sweeter than honey.

Note 1.—This construction occurs only when the comparative is in the nominative (or vocative) or accusative; and instead of it *quam* may be used, followed by the case of the comparative; as, *Virtus est præstantior auro*, or *quam auro (est)*, Virtue is better than gold. If the comparative be in any other case, *quam* is used, followed by the nominative, the verb *sum* being expressed or understood; as, *Fungitur officio gravior quam meum (est)*, He discharges a duty more burdensome than mine.

Note 2.—When two qualities, expressed by adjectives, are compared, the adjectives, joined by *quam*, are both put in the comparative; as, *Fortior quam prudentior est*, He is more brave than prudent.

14. The adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, *captus*, *fretus*, *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the Ablative; as,

Dignus honore, Worthy of honour.

Editus regibus, Descended from kings.

15. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the Genitive or Ablative; as,

Plenus irae or *ira*, Full of anger.

Government of Verbs.

16. *Sum*, when it signifies possession, property, or duty, is followed by the Genitive. But instead of the Genitives of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *meum*, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, and *vestrum* are used; as,

Est regis punire rebelles, It is the duty of the king to punish rebels.

Tuum est id facere, It is your duty to do that.

Note.—This Genitive may be regarded as governed by some such word as *negotium* or *officium*, understood.

17. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satāgo* govern the Genitive; as,

Miserere civium tuorum, Pity your countrymen.

18. *Est*, *sunt*, etc., used in the sense of *have*, are followed by the Dative; as,

Est mihi liber, I have a book.

Sunt moenia urbi, The city has walls.

Note.—A second Dative is used after *sum*, *do*, *duco*, *habeo*, *mitto*, *pono*, *tribuo*, *verto*, *venio*, and the like, to express effect or purpose; as,

Est mihi voluptati, It is a pleasure to me.

Venit mihi auxilio, He came to my assistance.

19. Verbs signifying advantage or disadvantage govern the Dative; as,

Fortūna favet fortibus, Fortune favours the brave.

Nemini nocēamus, Let us hurt nobody.

Note.—To this rule belong verbs signifying to profit, command, help, obey, resist, serve, threaten, trust, persuade, envy, etc.; also verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, *male*, and the compounds of *sum*, except *possum*. *Jubeo*, *juno*, *offendo*, and *laedo* govern the Accusative.

20. Transitive verbs govern the Accusative; as,

Ama Deum, Love God.

Reverere parentes, Reverence parents.

Note.—*Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor* govern the Genitive or Accusative.

21. Verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting, and admonishing, govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Accusat me furti, He accuses me of theft.

Monet me officii, He reminds me of duty.

22. Verbs of comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative; as,

Compāro Virgilium Homēro, I compare Virgil to Homer.

Eripuit me morti, He rescued me from death.

23. Verbs of asking and teaching admit of two Accusatives; as,

Posce Deum veniam, Beg pardon of God.

Ducit me grammaticam, He taught me grammar.

Note.—*Cedo*, I conceal, also takes two Accusatives. Verbs of asking are more frequently followed by the Accusative and the prepositions *ab* or *de* with the Ablative.

24. Verbs of filling, loading, binding, depriving, freeing, and clothing, govern the Accusative and Ablative; as,

Onerat navem auro, He loads the ship with gold.

25. The passives of such verbs as govern two cases retain the latter case; as,

Accūsor furti, I am accused of theft.

Doccor grammaticam, I am taught grammar.

26. Verbs of plenty and want govern the Ablative; as,

Abundat divitiis, He abounds in riches.

27. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, and vescor* govern the Ablative; as,

Utitur libris, He uses books.

Potitur urbe, He takes possession of the city.

Note.—*Potior* frequently governs the Genitive.

28. Impersonal verbs govern the Dative; as,

Expēdit reipublicae, It is profitable to the state.

29. *Rēfert* and *interest* govern the Genitive; but instead of the genitive of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā* are used; as,

Interest omnium, It is the interest of all.

Non mea refert, It does not concern me.

30. *Misēret, poenitet, pudet, taedet, and piget* govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Misēret me tui, I pity you.

Poenitet me peccāti, I repent of my sin.

31. *Decet, delectat, juvat, and oportet* govern the Accusative with the Infinitive; as,

Delectat me studēre, I delight to study.

32. One verb governs another in the Infinitive; as,

Cupio discere, I desire to learn.

33. Verbs of asking, advising, commanding, striving, etc., are followed by *ut, nē*, with the Subjunctive instead of the Infinitive; as,

Thebānis ut proficiscerentur persuāsit, He persuaded the Thebans to set out.

Thebānis nē proficiscerentur persuāsit, He persuaded the Thebans not to set out.

Note.—*Onor* regularly and *jūbeo* very frequently take the Accusative with Infinitive.

34. The Genitive of the Gerund is governed by nouns and adjectives; as,

Tempus legendi, Time of reading.

Cupidus discendi, Desirous of learning.

35. The Dative of the Gerund is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

Charta utilis scribendo, Paper useful for writing.

36. The Accusative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ad* and *inter*; as,

Promptus ad audiendum, Ready to hear.

Attentus inter docendum, Attentive in time of teaching.

37. The Ablative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ab*, *de*, *ex*, and *in*, and is sometimes used without a preposition; as,

Poenā a peccando absterret, Punishment frightens from sinning.

Mēmoria augētur excolendo, The memory is improved by exercising it.

38. Instead of a Gerund governing a noun in the Accusative, the Gerundive Participle is more commonly used, agreeing with the noun, but retaining the case of the Gerund; as,

Tempus petendae pacis, for } Time of suing for peace.
Tempus petendi pacem, }

Note.—The Gerunds of the verbs *uor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, and *potior*, which govern the Ablative, are varied in the same way.

39. The supine in *-um* is used after verbs of motion; as,

Abiit venātum, He has gone to hunt.

40. The supine in *-u* is used after certain adjectives; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell or to be told.

Note.—The adjectives are *honestus*, *jucundus*, *dignus*, *facilis*, *utilis*, *memorabilis*, *mirabilis*, *optimus*, etc.

Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.

41. *IN* or *AT* a Town is expressed by the Genitive; but if the name of the town is plural or of the third declension, it is put in the Ablative; as,

Natus est Romae, He was born at Rome.

Vixit Athēnis, He lived at Athens.

Mortuus est Carthagine, He died at Carthage.

42. To a Town is expressed by the Accusative; FROM a Town by the Ablative; as,

Venit Genēvam, He came to Geneva.

Discessit Edinburgo, He departed from Edinburgh.

Note 1.—With names of countries, provinces, and all other places, except towns and small islands, a preposition is generally used; as, *Cæsar in Britanniam peruenit*, Cæsar arrived in Britain.

Note 2.—A noun in apposition to the name of a town must have a preposition before it; as, *Habitat Corinthi in urbe praeclara*, He dwells at Corinth, a famous city.

Note 3.—*Domus* and *rus* are construed as if they were names of towns: as, *Manet domi*, He stays at home; *Rediit rure*, He has returned from the country.

43. Nouns of Dimension are put in the Accusative; nouns of Distance in the Accusative or Ablative; as,

Columna sexaginta pedes alta, A pillar sixty feet high.

Aberrat octo millia passuum, He was eight miles distant.

Note.—Words denoting excess or difference of dimension are put in the Ablative; as, *Columna sexaginta pedibus altior muro*, A pillar sixty feet higher than the wall; *Multo major*, Much greater.

44. The Time at which, or within which, an event takes place, is expressed by the Ablative; continuance of Time by the Accusative, and sometimes by the Ablative; as,

Principio anni pax erat, In the beginning of the year there was peace.

Veniet quatuordēcim diebus, He will come in a fortnight.

Abfuit paucos menses, He was away for a few months.

45. A noun with a participle, when the case is determined by no other word in the sentence, is put in the Ablative; as,

Opere peracto ludemus, The work being finished, we will play.

Note.—This Ablative Absolute, as it is called, may be explained as the Ablative of time, cause, or condition. A noun sometimes supplies the place of the participle; as, *Cæsare duce* (= *ducente*), Under the command of Cæsar.

46. The Cause, Manner, and Instrument are put in the Ablative; as,

Palleo metu, I am pale from fear.

Fecit suo more, He did it in his own way.

Scribo calāmo, I write with a pen.

47. Nouns denoting Price are put in the Ablative; but instead of the Ablative the Genitives *tanti*, *quantī*, *pluris*, *magni*, *parvi*, *nihili*, etc., are used; as,

Emi librum parvo pretio, I bought the book at a low price.

Quantū constitit? How much did it cost?

Aestimo te magni, I value you much.

Government of Indēclinable Words.

48. Of the prepositions some govern the Accusative, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.—See page 66.

49. The interjections *O!* *heu!* and *proh!* govern the Vocative or Accusative; *hei!* and *vae!* the Dative; as,

O formōse puer! Oh fair boy!

Vae vobis! Woe to you!

50. *Ut*, *ne*, *quā*, *quomīnus*, *quum*, *utinam*, *dummōdo*, etc., are commonly followed by the Subjunctive Mood; as,

Accidit ut adsit, It happens that he is here.

Utinam sapēret, Would that he were wise!

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

Subjunctives.

quid facias,
what you are doing.
cur hoc fiat,
why this is done.

quid feceris,
what you did, or have done.
cur hoc factum sit,
why this was or has been done.

quid facturus sis,
what you will do, or are going to do.
cur futurum sit ut hoc fiat,
why this will be done.

te videre,
that you see.
te videri,
that you are seen.

te videre,
that you saw, or have seen.
te visum esse,
that you were or have been seen.

te visurum esse,
that you will see.
te visum iri,
that you will be seen.

Infinitives.

Presentatives.

Scio, I know
Scivi, I have known
Sciam, I shall know

Preteritives.

Sciebam, I knew
Scivi, I knew
Sciveram, I had known

quid faceres,
what you did, or were doing.
cur hoc fieret,
why this was (being) done.

quid fecisses,
what you did, or had done.
cur hoc factum esset,
why this was or had been done.

quid facturus esses,
what you would do.
cur futurum esset ut hoc fieret,
why this would be done.

te videre,
that you saw.
te videri,
that you were seen.

te videre,
that you had seen.
te visum esse,
that you had been seen.

te visurum esse,
that you would see.
te visum iri,
that you would be seen.

Infinitives.

“WOULD HAVE.”

In an independent clause “would have” is rendered by the pluperfect subjunctive; as,

Si fuisset Cæsar, ita egissem, If I had been Cæsar, I would have acted thus.

In a dependent clause, after both presential and preteritive tenses, “would have” is rendered as follows:—

<i>Scio</i> , I know <i>Sciebam</i> , etc.	{	<i>militēs pugnāturos fuisse</i> (<i>futurum fuisse ut militēs pugnarent</i>), that the soldiers would have fought. <i>futurum fuisse ut bellum gereretur</i> , that war would have been waged.
--	---	--

<i>Nescio</i> , I do not know <i>Nesciebam</i> , etc.	{	<i>an militēs pugnāturi fuerint</i> (<i>an futurum fuerit ut militēs pugnarent</i>), if the soldiers would have fought. <i>an futurum fuerit ut bellum gereretur</i> , if war would have been waged.
--	---	---

Note.—The forms within parentheses have to be used in the case of verbs that want the supine.

EXERCISES.

I.

Pueri. Pueris. Puerorum. Musa. Musarum. Oculi. Ventorum. Ventos. Bella. Belli. Rex. Regum. Rege. Mare. Mari. Caput. Caputum. Lactis. Nomen. Nominibus. Sermonum. Sedilia. Colore. Miles. Animal.

A boy. Boys. Muses. With muses. To war. Of wars. Kings. Of a king. O king. Heads. To a head. Seas. With a name. Of soldiers. With animals. Of colours. With a seat. To speech. From the sea.

II.

Liber pueri. Pater puerorum. Corona regia. Vis ventorum. Nomen viri. Caput aquilae. Lac vaccae. Sedile reginae. Milites regis. Oculi avis. Colores togarum. Sermo hominum. Tempus anni. Pars agri. Pomum puellae. Cornua tauri.

The boy's books. Kings' crowns. The heads of the bulls. The force of the wind. Eagles' eyes. The soldier's seat. The names of birds. The colour of the gown. The seasons of the year. Parts of fields. Boys' apples.

III.

Bonus puer. Magnum regnum. Justus dominus. Femina pulchra. Carus amicus. Mons altus. Parvum donum. Templum splendidum. Poma dulcia. Celsa sedilia. Viri docti. Sermo longus. Partes paucae. Milites fortes.

Good boys. Of a great kingdom. Beautiful women. Dear friends. Small apples. Splendid gifts. Great temples. Brave men. A lofty seat. Of learned men. O dear boy. High mountains.

IV.

Hic magnus dux. Horum magnorum hominum. Hi breves sermones. Haec brevissima vita. Meliores dies vitae. Omnia

haec nomina. Carissimi mei amici. His ditissimis viris. Minores stellae coeli. Huic parvo templo dei. In illo beato statu. Mitioris ingenii.

These great generals. Of these good boys. The names of all these men. A shorter life. With better days. To my dear friends. The smallest gifts of the king. Those good names. A very happy life. To all these brave soldiers.

V.

Ager est magnus. Hi agri sunt lati. Agriculae agri sunt latissimi. Hic puer est modestus. Equus militis est acer. Acres equi sunt in agro. Ille homo est mitissimus. Ego et tu sumus diligentes pueri. Nos omnes fuimus in hoc templo. Vos estis diligentissimi discipuli. Hoc magnum flumen est rapidum. Ille dominus fuit benignissimus.

These rivers are broad. This farmer's fields are large. These boys are very modest. This is a spirited horse. You and I have been very diligent boys. We all are kind. You and he have been in that house. You will be in that large temple. These rivers are broad and rapid.

VI.

Amat. Amabant. Ament. Amavissent. Amare. Amatus. Amans. Amandus. Amaturi sunt. Amati essent. Ama. Amarer. Amarent. Amabuntur. Amemus. Amabis. Amaberis. Amati sumus. Amabimur. Amavisse. Amator. Amamini.

Love ye. We shall love. About to love. I was loving. We are loved. To have been loved. We may be loved. You will be loved. They might love. He is loved. Loved. Deserving to be loved. We might have been loved. They shall have been loved.

VII.

Aves volant. Manus manum lavat. Hannibal copias Romanas fugavit. Fabula longa narratur. Hieme in urbe habitamus. Aestate in arvis ambulabimus. Vos edificatis domos in oppido.

Milites agros meos vastabant. Cives cum civibus certabant. Honora patrem et matrem. Plato appellatus est philosophus.

We tell stories. Men dwell in towns. We shall build houses in summer. Walk in my fields. Our parents have been honoured. I have praised those brave men. The citizens would have been called. Arms are preparing. The house is building. You and I are building walls.

VIII.

Arbor floret. Magister docet. Discipuli tacent. Cives merent laudem. Caesar castra movet. Romulus tenebat regnum. Duces habebant fideles milites. Scipio Carthaginem delevit. Equites in monte visi sunt. Unus ex philosophis haec docuerat. Luna nocte praebebit lumen. Agricolas in urbe manebunt. Si vales, bene est; valeo. Si jussisses, parvissem.

The masters teach. The scholars obeyed. The trees will flourish. The camp will be moved. Remain in this house, boys. The mountain was held by the cavalry of the enemy. The same thing has been taught by many philosophers. The farmers saw the horses in the fields. Command, and I will obey. You and your brother have had very faithful friends.

IX.

Deus regit mundum. Legi tuas epistolas. Labor omnia vincet. Romulus Romam condidit. Brutus Caesarem occidit. Perdidit diem. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit. Ille grave vulnus accepit. Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt. Dux praelium statim commisit. Milites legionis septimae hostes ex silvis expulerunt. Urbs capta incensa est. Multae orationes a Cicerone scriptae sunt.

You have read all my letters. We have lost many days. The soldiers received honours and rewards. The tenth legion will join battle. We will expel the enemy from the wood. The general took the city. The king slew his best friend. The world is ruled by God. Rome was founded by Romulus. Ambassadors were sent by the enemy to Caesar.

X.

Audi alteram partem. Scio totam rem. Nautae de navibus desiluerunt. Invenies alios fideles amicos. Ver jucundum jam venit post hiemem longam. Servi ignavi merito a dominis puniuntur. Oppidum munitum est naturâ et opere. Caesar ea aestate in Galliam pervenit. Nullus alius me impedit. Veni, vidi, vici.

You have heard the whole story. He had been hindered by the enemy. They would have known the same thing. Come and you will see another great work. We have now found our best friends. True friends are found by few. The war is finished and the soldiers will soon arrive in Italy. No other town is better fortified. The camp was surrounded by the enemy's forces.

XI.

Poëta nascitur, non fit. Nos multa conamur. Dux magnam gloriam adeptus est. Canes sequebantur dominos per campum. Romulus factus est rex. Caesar in Galliam profectus est. Ultimus rex Atheniensium pro patria mortuus est. Non possumus vivere sine spe. Nemo potest esse beatus sine virtute. Ibis, redibis, non morieris. Bonos et sapientes imitemur.

You cannot be happy without friends. Follow virtue, and imitate the good. You and I will set out to-morrow. We can be taught by an enemy. They will not return without victory. Many soldiers died returning home. Cicero was not born a poet, but he became a great orator. All men cannot become great orators.

XII.

Medio tutissimuz ibis. Noli imitari malos. Ibis, deinde rediro voles. 'Fer auxilium tuo infelici amico. Hannibal primus Alpes cum exercitu transiit. Haec volui adolescens; non eadem volo senex. Odi immemores beneficii, memores amo. Milites vulnerati pedem referre coeperunt. Domus coepta est aedificari. Nostra nos patria delectat.

You are willing to bring help to your friends. They will go, they will return, they will not die. Your letter delighted me. The young imitate the old. The Athenians began to build the walls of the city. We desire wisdom, but you prefer honour. All men do not wish the same things. The town began to be fortified by the inhabitants.

XIII.

Hunc equum ad aquam servus ducit. Equus acer ad campum a servo ducetur. Equi acres per campum currunt ad urbem. Servus fidelis magna praemia heri accepit. Milites felices post bellum domum redibunt. Poma mitia in arbore nunc pendent. Arbores in meo horto tunc florebant. Multi flores in campis vere videbuntur. Ver jucundum fert flores et nos omnes delectat.

We led the horses into the plains. The horses will be led into the city. The happy boys are returning home from school. They will receive great rewards. The wounded soldiers returned home after the long war. The apples in our garden are now ripe. The trees are flourishing in the woods and gardens. Many apples are seen under the trees. The spring will bring flowers.

XIV.

Mors est communis omni aetati. Somnus est similis morti. Iracundia est inimica consilio. Fortuna nunc mihi, nunc alii, benigna est. Hoc opus est utile nobis omnibus. Multi sunt cupidi novarum rerum. Plurimi sunt ignari verae virtutis. Iste est ad nullam rem utilis. Pax est optima rerum. Nemo nostrum sine culpa est. Minima saepe sunt difficillima. Bona fortunae sunt communia bonis et malis. Proximus est mihi.

Death is common to us all. Fortune gives us those things which are useful to us. We are ignorant of many things which are very near to us. We are desirous of peace and of the good things of fortune. We are not without fault, for nobody is without fault. A small work is sometimes difficult. We are nearest you.

XV.

Ego puerum saepe laudo. Tu eum nunquam laudas. Discipulos in schola docemus. Puellae docebuntur in hac schola quae est in urbe. Doceamus hos discipulos qui sunt diligentes. An puer bene scribit? Nonne puella bene scripsit? Hae epistolae bene scriptae sunt a te et ab illo. Scribam epistolam, quam ad te mittam. Epistola scribetur et ad nos mittetur. Consul exercitum, quem Hannibal vicerat, ad urbem reduxit. In hac vita virtus nobis dat veram voluptatem. Ego et tu sumus fratres et in eadem domo habitamus. Cur hoc sine cura fecisti? Ille homo pro patria pugnare vult. Nos omnes pro rege pugnare volumus. Cur non ad me heri venisti? Festinate ad eandem urbem. Audi alteram partem hujus orationis. Ego et tu huc redeamus. Nox veniet.

We often praise the diligent scholars. We wish to teach in the large school which is in this town. The letters are well written. The scholars have written these letters with great care. We have sent the letters to the city to the king's servants. The army, which the consul led, was routed by Hannibal. Why are you doing that? Why have you returned here? Are you willing to fight for your country? Are you not willing to make haste? The night is coming and we shall return home. This is the house of the same two men. Let us read the oration which you heard in the city. Do you dwell in the same house? These houses are mine, but I wish to give them to your brother.

XVI.

Nihil dulcius est melle. Aestate noctes breviores sunt quam dies. Aurum gravius est argento. Terra major est lunâ, sol terrâ. Puellae timidiore sunt quam pueri. Gloria populi Romani summa erat hoc tempore. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Flumen altissimum et latissimum Helvetios a Germanis dividit. Nemo illum regem crudelissimum amat. Equi et canes sunt homini utilissimi. Somnus est morti simillimus. Facta verbis multo difficiliora sunt. Romam, maximam Italiae urbem, condidit Romulus. Tarquinius Superbus

ultimus rex Romanus fuit. Erat summa inopia pabuli. Proximam domum hostes jam incenderunt. Nihil est tam inimicum menti quam voluptas. In sepulchro pares divitibus pauperes sunt. Pulchra filia a patre et matre amatur. Filiae matre sua pulchriores sunt.

Nothing is sweeter than liberty. The queen is more beautiful than her beautiful daughters. In summer the days are longer than the nights. We have seen the Rhine, a very broad and deep river. The sons are very like their father and mother. The most beautiful animals are not always the most useful to man. The way (*iter*) was very difficult and very long. In Asia the mountains are high and the rivers are large. You are richer than I am, but I am content with little. Cicero was equal to all the Roman orators. This work is much more difficult than that. We were very poor at that time, and you were very rich. Deeds are better than words. We heard the last words of this wise man.

XVII.

Ego semper contentus sum, sed vos nunquam contenti estis. Frater meus vobis magna dona dabit. Quis est in domo tua hoc tempore? Ille dies fuit brevissimus. Ego et meus filius ambulamus in jucundo loco. Mi fili, ama virtutem et reverere sapientes viros. Non omnes sunt sapientes, qui in hac urbe habitant. Ego et meus frater laeti sumus, sed tu et tua soror tristes estis. Sunt mihi mitia poma et dulce mel. Milites omnia sua secum portabant. Et nos et nostri amici diu eramus infelices, sed nunc felices sumus. Eo die castra moverunt hostes, et Caesar idem fecit. Puëri inertes sibi inimici sunt. Romulus et Numa Pompilius insignes reges Romani fuerunt, ille in bello, hic in pace. Pax vobiscum sit. Consilio melius vinces quam iracundiâ. Amor vincit omnia; nos cedamus amori.

I am happy, but you are sorrowful. You and I have often walked in that pleasant garden. I am carrying with me all my property. Demosthenes and Cicero were famous orators; the former was a Greek, the latter a Roman. We reverence our parents and all who are wiser than we are. You and I are wiser now than we

were at that time. You have sweet apples on the tree which we saw in your garden. It is better to overcome our enemies (*inimici*) by love than by anger. All things are easy to him who conquers by love. We love those who are kind to us. Be kind to those who are poor. We are-about-to-teach the boys whom you saw with us yesterday. All the scholars are-to-be-taught in the school which is nearest.

XVIII.

Praeceptor pueros multas lectiones docet. Pueri docentur sapientiam. Patres nostri nos omnes haec docuerant. Pocula implentur novo vino. Servus haec nova pocula vino implebit. Terra sancta lacte et melle plena fuisse dicitur. Avarus, qui semper eget, nunquam potest esse dives. Rarissima sunt ea, quae sunt optima. Is bis dat, qui cito dat. Id utile est, quod honestum est. Non beatus est, qui scit bonum, sed qui facit. Qui multum habet, plus cupit. Is sapit, qui pauca loquitur. Tua pecuniâ me adjuva. Hoc paucis contigit, quia pauci digni sunt tanto honore. Adolescentes a senibus docendi sunt. Quis hujus crudelis facti accensatur? Quisque suam conditionem miserrimam putat. Natura parvo contenta est. Quid rei est?

The master is-about-to-teach us our lessons. Let us all be taught wisdom. You are to be taught wisdom by your parents. Fill the cup with wine or milk. The servant would have filled the cup with wine. Let the new cups be filled with new wine. Covetous men are not rich because they are never content. All good things are scarce. Give to the poor man bread and wine. They who have much desire more. They are happy who are content with little. Nature needs few things. The wise and learned are worthy of honour. You accused me of that cruel deed. Young men can be taught by old men. Your money has often helped the poor. What was the name of the last king of the Romans?

XIX.

Quem vidisti in ea domo? Puerum, cujus pater mortuus est, vidi. Deus, quem colimus, mundum gubernat. Cur bellum

times? Milites, quibus pecuniam dux dedit, bello vicerunt. Miles fortis, quem laudas, fidem servat. Quae fuit causa proximi belli, quod jam confectum est? Legati, quos Ariovistus ad Caesarem misit, pacem petebant. Pueri, quibus praeceptor praemia dedit, semper diligentes fuerunt. Epistolam longam, quam ad me scripsisti, jam legi. Urbs magna, in qua habitamus, pulcherrima est. Nunc scio multa, quae olim nesciebam. Exercitus, quem Caesar in Galliam duxit, insignem victoriam reportavit. Non omnes arbores, quae in horto sunt, fructus ferunt. Magnam manum hostium in uno praelio interfecimus.

What books have you read? I have read the few that the master gave me. Where is the boy whose father is dead? We worship God, by whom the world is governed. Give a prize to one of these boys who are writing. The soldiers whom we have praised, gained a signal victory. The war will be finished in a short time, and the soldiers will return to their native-country. We dwell in the fine city which Romulus founded. We know now very many things of which we once were ignorant. Where do you dwell? Where are you going? Come here soon. These trees will bear much fruit. A great band of soldiers will be slain in this long war. When will the war be finished? Let us finish the work which we are now doing.

XX.

Urbs appellatur Edinburgum. Turnus, rex Rutulorum, fortissimus habebatur. Socrates vocabatur philosophus. Numa rex secundus Romanus fuit. Socrates oraculo sapientissimus judicatus est. Cur ego poeta salutor? Caesar factus est imperator. Boni ab omnibus laudantur. Pecunia militibus data est. Discipuli boni a magistro amabuntur. Multi milites in eo praelio vulnerati sunt. Nova fratris mei domus aedificatur. Eo die acriter pugnatum est. Vinum militibus vulneratis datum est. Troja, quae a Graecis expugnata est, decem annos obsessa est. Urbs magna a Romanis oppugnata est. Virtute incolarum urbs servatur. Victor creatus est rex. Exercitus hostium fusus fugatusque est.

The city was called Rome. Caesar has always been regarded as

a distinguished leader. Cicero was called an orator. The town which Æneas built in Italy was called Lavinium. We were praised by the good. The general of our army was wounded in that battle. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa, who reigned after Romulus. Wine was given to all the soldiers who had been wounded in that battle. Carthage, a famous city in Africa, was taken by Scipio. Many new houses have been built in this city by my father. Our cities will be saved by the bravery of our soldiers. The mountain was occupied by the forces of the enemy. Numa was made king.

XXI.

Fortuna hominum sæpe mutatur. Poculum a servo vino impletur. Summus mons ab hostibus occupatus est. Legati a Gallis ad Cæsarem mittuntur. Copiæ Romanorum a Galba ducentur. Gallis pax a Romanis data est. Socrates, omnium sapientissimus, capitis damnatus est ab Atheniensibus. Cur promissa regis non servata sunt? Epistola ad matrem a filia mittitur. Relinquebatur una via per Sequanos. Exercitus Romanorum magnus in Britanniam ductus est. Liber, qui puero datus est a magistro, ab eo amissus est. Puella, quæ est diligens, a matre laudabitur. Oppidum, quod in ripa fluminis positum est, muro fossaque muniatur. Exercitus Romanus a Gallis pulsus est et sub jugum missus est.

The laws of nations have often been changed. The foot of the mountain will be occupied by the soldiers of the enemy. Ambassadors have been sent by many nations to the Romans. The cup was filled with new wine by the servant. The Gauls were conquered by the Romans in many battles. A long letter was sent by Galba to the Gauls. The slave was taken and condemned to death. Why was the letter, which was written yesterday, not sent here to me? The gifts which were given by the mother to her daughters will soon be lost. The two towns, which are built on the banks of the Rhine, have been well fortified by the Germans. The forces of the enemy were conquered and put to flight by our soldiers.

XXII.

Tota Graecia liberata est. Mardonius fugatus est. Caius legatus missus est in Africam. Hoc consilium Caesaris a plerisque non probatur. Praeclara ingenia gloriâ incitantur. Literis res secundae ornantur, adversae adjuvantur. Non modo animus irâ perturbatur, sed etiam corpus. Boni viri amicos suos nunquam negligunt. Trahimur omnes laudis studio. Homines saepe decipiuntur. Milites in partes omnes ab imperatore missi sunt. Labore vincuntur difficultates omnes. Milites spe victoriae semper delectabuntur. Ego et frater meus a magistro amabimur. Urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur et a civibus defendebatur. Nemo unquam ignaviâ magnus factus est. Incolae Britanniae Caesaris adventu territi sunt. Puer a me satis monitus est. Legio tertia ab Hannibale per insidias circumventa est.

The whole country will be liberated by the bravery of the inhabitants. The enemy by whom the city had been attacked was put to flight. The advice of the general is not always approved of by the soldiers. Learning adorns prosperity and helps adversity. Anger will discompose not only the mind but also the body. God will never neglect the affairs of good men. Do you not approve of my work? The general had sent his soldiers in all directions. My brother and I were helped by your advice. The master will teach you and me. The Roman forces will attack the city, but the brave citizens will defend it.

XXIII.

Admiramur florum pulchritudinem. Quis non admiratur splendorem pulchritudinemque virtutis? Imitare bonos. Caesar milites suos diu hortatus est. Quid meditaris, mi fili? Venerare Deum, reverere tuos parentes. Sapiens vir aspernabitur voluptatem. Puer facinus confessus est. Vir bonus miserorum hominum semper miserebitur. Romani gloriam magnam adepti sunt. Loquere pauca. Mater filiam amplectitur. Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur. Romani totius Galliae potiti sunt. Consul milites hortatus est, et castra hostium aggressus est.

Cicero saepe nobiscum de virtute loquebatur. Caesar Romam profectus est. Pueri saepe libris abutuntur. Bellum civile in Gallia ortum est. Culpam, mi amice, confitere.

Good men admire the wisdom of God. We all admire the beauty of your children. You and I have imitated the good. Reverence your parents, my sons, and fear God. The general had encouraged his soldiers. We will always follow virtue and despise pleasures. The dog is following the farmer into the field. Why did the dog follow the horses? Whom were you following? Will not the Roman army obtain very great glory by that victory? Caesar became master of the whole of Gaul. We have confessed our fault. The general set out for Rome. The soldiers followed their leader, and attacked the camp of the enemy. We use our books, but you are abusing yours. Did civil wars break out in Italy?

XXIV.

Cupio discere. Cupio evadere doctus. Prohibemur facere injurias. Omnes promissa debent praestare. Helvetii totius Galliae potiri conabantur. Hostes per Provinciam iter facere coeperunt. Caesar maturat ab urbe proficisci. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. Puer bene discere videtur. Nihil nisi injurias oblivisci debes. Helvetii cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare constituerunt. Munere tuo bene fungi debes. Animus aliquid agere semper cupit. Divitiae aestimantur magni, sed pluris aestimari debet virtus. Helvetii Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. Galli id quod constiterat facere conantur. Conatus est Caesar reficere. Turpe est mentiri. Debes hoc facere.

Bonis hominibus nunquam

All do not desire to live well. Treachery interfered, magno in All good men endeavour to forget. Treachery prodesse debemus. Ex our promises. You ought to have been superfluous. Ego possum will endeavour to march through. nobiscum ambulare non potes? enemy have endeavoured to get. non celeri non possunt. Desunt Children ought to honour their. Deus speculator omnium nobis not to seem (so). The general to hominibus est avaritia. Curae est

the states of Gaul. We have learned to forget injuries. You and I desire to perform our duty. Orgetorix was compelled by the Helvetii to plead his cause in chains. Many men seem to desire riches rather than virtue. Caesar resolved to conquer all Gaul, and then to set out for Britain. Is it not disgraceful to lie? Did the scholars appear to be diligent?

XXV.

Ego volo legere, tu vis ambulare, puer vult ludere. Ego et tu ambulare nolumus. Tu ambulare magis quam in domo sedere. Si beati esse volumus, virtutem amare debemus. Quod volumus, libenter credimus. Noli, mi fili, cuiquam injuriam facere. Caesar ab Helvetiis discedere volebat. Si vis amari, ama. Noluit Caesar castra movere. Cur me comitari non vis? Rex maluit diligi quam metui. Aristides bonus esse malebat quam videri. Non eadem volo senex, quae volui adolescens. Nolite, iudices, Socratem innocentem condemnare. Boni esse malumus quam divites. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea firma amicitia est. Malumus cum virtute paucis contenti esse quam sine virtute habere multa.

We wish to read, you wish to write, and the boys wish to play. Do not you and I wish to walk in the garden? We prefer walking to reading. If you wish to be happy, imitate the good. Men readily believe what they wish. Why are you unwilling to walk with me? Refuse, my dear boy, to tell-a-lie. Do you wish the same things as (*lit.* which) I wish? A good king had-rather be *vi* than be feared. We had-rather be good than seem so. The

Adminidid not wish those places to be unoccupied. We do not dorem pulchritudinemque *yn* old as we desired (when) young. milites suos diu hortatus est. our country than be rich. Do you Deum, reverere tuos parentes. ou wish to be happy, you ought to tatem. Puer facinus confessi hominum semper miserebitur.

sunt. Loquere pauca. Mater filii *VI*.

tanquam umbra sequitur. Rom. iacus flens a Caesare haec petebat. Consul milites hortatus est, et vidit. Milites, nihil timentes,



subito aggressi sunt barbari. Timeo Danaos, et (cren) dona
 ferentes. Legati, ex urbe venientes, ab hostibus capti sunt.
 Latro, regem occisurus, ipse a rege occisus est. Dux, Romam
 reliens, mortuus est. Postero die Caesar, milites hortatus,
 praelium commisit. Caesar, paucos dies in his locis moratus, in
 hostes proficiscitur. Mulieres flentes sese Caesari ad pedes
 projecerunt. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem congregatur
 ludos spectatura. Galli, Romanis bellum illaturi, deos invo-
 caverunt. Princeps, patria expulsus, Romam fugit. Helvetii,
 his rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, de sinibus
 suis exierunt. Nostri Gallos fugatos in flumen compulerunt.

Did you hear me say (*lit. saying*) that? The Gauls, weeping,
 asked help from Cæsar. The boy, (while) sitting in the garden,
 read a book. The king died (while) writing a letter. The enemy
 attacked our forces (while) crossing the river. The general,
 (while) returning into Italy, conquered the barbarians in many
 battles. The two robbers (who were) about-to-kill the king,
 were themselves killed by the king. The Gauls attacked us
 (while) about-to-cross the river. The hostages died (while)
 returning home. Cæsar, having followed the enemy for two
 days, joined battle on the third day. (After) having delayed a few
 days, we set out for the city. Many nations, (when) about-to-
 bring war on their enemies, invoked the gods. The chiefs, (on)
 being expelled from Rome, fled to Gaul.

XXVII.

Est mihi liber. Equitatus Dumnorix præerat. Iccius tum
 oppido præerat. Caesar multis praeliis interfuit. Contemnuntur
 ii, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Bonis hominibus nunquam
 desunt amici. Omnes, qui ei praelio interfuerunt, magno in
 periculo fuerunt. Omnes reipublicæ prodesse debemus. Ex eo
 praelio circiter duo millia hominum superfuerunt. Ego possum
 scribere, tu potes legere. Cur nobiscum ambulare non potes?
 Virtus non potest emori. Vitia celari non possunt. Desunt
 inopie multa, avaritiæ omnia. Deus speculator omnium nobis
 adest semper. Magno malo hominibus est avaritia. Curæ est

sua cuique voluptas. Magni animi est injurias despicere. Temeritas est florentis aetatis, prudentia senectutis. Virtus plurimis prodest, obest nemini.

We have many books (*lit.* many books are to us). Have you good books (*lit.* are good books to you)? The forces which Caesar commanded were victorious in that war. The Romans were engaged in many wars. Cicero did good to the state. Dumnorix was-at-the-head-of the Helvetian army. To the soldiers courage was not wanting. You and I have many friends. We are not able to write letters, but we are able to read them. Why are you unable to go with me? You cannot conceal your vices. Cruelty is hated by all (*lit.* is for hatred to all), and clemency is beloved by all (*lit.* is for love to all). It is (the duty) of the rich to help the poor. It is (the part) of a vain man to praise himself. It is (the duty) of the king to defend the citizens.

XXVIII.

Interfui ei praelio. Dux civibus pepercit. Aetas succedit aetati. Quid sibi volunt? Haec hiems arbori altae nocuit. Hoc bellum ei minime placebat. An rectum est improbis parcere? Idem alii prodest, alii nocet. Fortuna nobis virtutem non dat. Mulieribus puerisque parcitum est. Sapientis est tempori cedere. Militum est duci suo parere et patriam defendere. Tuum est huic vitio resistere et virtutem colere. Dona deo promissa sunt. Maxima reverentia puero debetur. Fer auxilium miseris civibus. Victor dux praedam exercitui divisit. Labienus victricibus copiis praefectus est. Nil sine magno labore vita dedit mortalibus. Helvetiis erat in animo per Provinciam iter facere. Hoc Caesari renuntiandum est.

We have all been engaged in many battles. He spared not only himself, but even his slave. It is your (duty) to obey the laws of your country, and to do good to men. Let us resist vice and cultivate virtue. Caesar set Labienus over the victorious legion. We owe many things to our parents. Will this war please the citizens? The king divided the prizes among the victorious soldiers, who had obeyed their leaders and had bravely defended their country. To whom did you give the gifts? I

gave them to two women. It is (the duty) of the conqueror to spare the vanquished. You have given me all the books. The leader was obeyed, and the enemy was resisted. I wish to give money to this poor man. The disgraceful defeat was announced to the king yesterday.

XXIX.

Dux imperat militibus. Militibus non deerat fortitudo. Omnia parent divitiis. Est sapientis parere legibus patriae. Oblata principiis. Nemini noceas. Huic bono viro nocuisti. Imperat aut ferrit enique pecunia. Voluptati simul et virtuti nemo servire potest. Placeat homini quidquid Deo placuit. Resistamus huic voluptati. Hannibali a Romanis diu restitum est. Hoc mihi quotidie suadebat. Persuadetur mihi a te. Romanis a Regulo, qui Romam rediit, persuasum est. Boni civis est prodesse civitati. Non creditur mendaci ne verum quidem dicenti. Inopi multa, avaro omnia desunt.

The soldier obeys the general. The consul commands the army. The soldiers will be commanded by the king himself. You, who do not command yourself, cannot command others. Be not a slave to anger, which you ought to resist. All desire to please their friends. We ought to do good to others. No one can please everybody. You persuaded me to this. The Romans were persuaded by Scipio. Do good to your country and obey its laws. Neither in bravery nor in wisdom was he wanting. You ought to have resisted the beginning of evil.

XXX.

Dicit librum esse utilem. Dixit librum esse utilem. Dicit librum fuisse utilem. Dixit librum fuisse utilem. Puer simulat se libros amare. Annon puer simulavit se libros bonos amare? Negat Publium orationem intelligere. Negat Publium orationes intellexisse. Poëta dicit iram esse brevem insaniam. Scimus actos labores esse jucundos. Nuntius dixit hostes tela conjicere. Nuntius dixit hostium equites tela in nostros conjecisse. Galli existimant Romanos discedere. Helvetii dixerunt se omnem

senatum amisisse. Caesari nuntiatum est equites Gallorum propius accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Exploratores Caesari dixerunt Gallos omnes discessisse. Equitatum hostium advenire videmus. Copias hostium in Provinciam pervenisse scimus. Caesar noluit eum locum vacare.

The master says that the books are useful. The master said that the books were useful. We know that Cicero was a great orator. Does the boy pretend to love (*lit.* that he loves) books? He said that the slaves did not obey the master. Cicero, the great orator, says that anger is the beginning of madness. The messenger says that the forces of the enemy were throwing darts on our men. Word-was-brought to Caesar that the Gauls were departing from the city. The ambassadors reported that the Helvetii had lost all their cavalry and all their senate. Was not word brought to the leader that the forces of the enemy had arrived in the Province, and were throwing darts on the cavalry? He denies that the soldiers threw stones on our men.

XXXI.

Quis negabit mundum a Deo gubernari? Dux factus est certior montem a suis teneri. Nuntius dicit Gallos victos esse. Ariovistus dixit omnes copias suas uno praelio fusas esse. Caesar memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum esse ab Helvetiis. Pyrrhi medicus promisit se regem veneno interfecturum esse. Speramus, iudices, vos Socratem innocentem non damnaturos esse. Omnes legibus parere aequum est. Pollicitus est se hodie venturum esse. Constat Romanos ab Hannibale apud Cannas victos esse. Equites renuntiaverunt castra esse munita. Certum est oppidum quod hostes oppugnant captum iri. Verisimile est praelia multa in Gallia factum iri. Poetae fingunt Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

We do not deny that God governs the world. Did you ever deny that the world was governed by God? We were informed that the mountains were held by the enemy. Ariovistus was informed that all the forces of the Gauls had been routed by the Romans. The Romans remembered that their leader had been

slain by the Gauls. We hope the king will not be cut off by the physician. He promised to inform me. It is right that we (should) obey our parents. Did the boy promise to come? It is agreed by all that Hannibal conquered the Romans at Cannæ. It is reported that the town has been fortified. It is certain that the towns, which the Gauls have fortified, will be taken. It is likely that the boy will come to-morrow.

XXXII.

Licet tibi esse beato. Ignavum poenitebit aliquando ignavine. Me pudet poenitetque mei peccati. Nobis non licuit castris exire. Caesari placuit castra defendere. Me oportet hoc facere. Miseret me tui. Mihi ire licet. Non mihi ire libet. Sapientem non pudet fateri se res multas nescire. Omnium interest vera dicere. Interest tua recte facere. Tardet me vitæ. Non mea refert. Me non solum piget stultitiâ meæ, sed etiam pudet. Tardet me eadem semper audire. Caesarem oportet ad Ariovistum venire. Mihi negligenti esse non licet. Ariovistus dixit, Caesarem oportere ad se venire. Licet nemini peccare. Decet pueros esse diligentes. Quid mea refert? Magni mea refert. Annon latronem facinoris poenitet? Puer dicit se peccati poenitere.

We may be more happy. The king will never repent of his clemency. Will not the boys repent of their indolence? We pitied the poor. It behoves you to live well and act rightly. Who does not weary of adversity? I am not only grieved at, but also ashamed of, my folly. Are you not ashamed to pretend that you have read those books? I do not choose to walk in the field. It is the interest of all to obey the laws. It is your interest to live well. It is always our interest to keep our promises. I might have gone into the house. He told the boy that it behoved him to be diligent. Of what importance is it to you? It is of very little importance to us. Did not the man repent of his fault? The consul has long been grieved at the folly of the citizens. The hostages told Galba that the camp ought to be defended.

XXXIII.

Labienuſ, monte occupato, noſtros expectabat Natura duce, errari non poteſt. Auguſtus natus eſt, Cicerone et Antonio conſulibus. Pythagoras, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit. Concilio dimiſſo, principes ad Caſarem reverterunt. Caſar, opere perfecto, praesidia diſpoſuit. Caſar, duobus bellis confectis, in hiberna exercitum duxit. Hannibal, incunte vere, bellum redintegravit. Scipio, bello Punico confecto, Romam revertit. Auguſto regnante, vixit Virgilius. Hoc dicto, regem interfecit. Cognito Caſaris adventu, Arioviſtus legatos ad eum mittit. Nullo hoſte prohibente, Crassus legionem in fines Helvetiorum perduxit, ibique hiemavit. Helvetii, omnibus vicis oppidisque incenſis, de finibus ſuis exierunt. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat.

Having occupied the mountains (*lit.* the mountains being occupied), the leader waits for Labienus. When the sun rises (*lit.* the sun rising), darkness diſappears. Under your guidance (*lit.* you the guide) we cannot err. Chriſt was born in the reign of Auguſtus (*lit.* Auguſtus reigning). (With) Caſar (for their) leader the ſoldiers will conquer. The Germans croſſed the Rhine in the conſulſhip of M. Meſſala and M. Piſo. On the meeting being diſmiſſed, Divitiacus returned to the army. Having conquered the Gauls, Caſar ſet out for Rome. In the beginning of ſummer the Gauls renew the war. In the conſulſhip of Cicero Catiline made a conſpiracy. Having learned of the arrival of the enemy, he led out his forces from the camp. As no enemy hindered, Caſar led his army acroſs the Rhine.

XXXIV.

Romani erant victores de Carthagenienſibus in tribus bellis. Romulus ſeptem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae ſexaginta. Copiae Helvetiorum erant viginti millia peditum et ſex millia equitum. Copiae hoſtium viginti millia paſſuum aberant. Roma condita eſt anno ante Chriſtum natum ſeptingenteſimo quinquageſimo tertio. Auguſtus mortuus

est anno post Christum natum decimo quarto. Consul legionem decimam in castra reducit. Pater filiis binos libros dedit. Caesar bina castra munivit. Nobis sunt terni libri. Galli duas partes copiarum amiserunt. Homerus annis multis vixit ante Virgilium. Mortuus est abhinc annis sex. Puer est minor duodecim annis natu Scipio erat bis consul, Marius septies. Sex millia hostium caesa sunt.

Tiberius reigned twenty-three years. There are three hundred and sixty-five days in the year. The Gauls had fifteen thousand foot and ten thousand horse. The enemy was sixteen miles distant. The first king of Rome was warlike, the second loved peace, and the seventh was unjust and proud. Julius Caesar was slain forty-four years before the birth of Christ. Tiberius died thirty-seven years after the birth of Christ. The tenth legion fought well. The soldiers fought for ten hours. The father gives each of his sons three books. The two camps were taken. The general had lost three-fourths of his army. The king died four years ago. This boy is below ten years of age, but his brother is more than twelve. Hannibal conquered the Romans three times. He was five times consul.

XXXV.

Hic murus est decem pedes altus et tres pedes latus. Dux tria passuum millia ab urbe castra posuit. Turris pedes centum alta est. Tridui viam processit. Turris pedibus ducentis est altior quam murus. Aquae montes altissimos quindecim cubitis transcenderunt. Quo diligentior est puer, eo doctior evadet. Pater est viginti annis senior filio. Romae multos annos reges creabantur. Scipio, Hannibale victo, Romam revertit. Cicero Arpini natus est. Apud Cannas Romanos vicit Hannibal. Rex Athenas profectus est. Athenis multos annos vixit. Tarquinii pater Corintho fugit. Hannibal Carthagine natus est. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. Puer domum rure reversus est, et domi manebit. Abiit rus, et vivet rura. Canis humi jacet. Dux domi militiaeque illustris fuit.

The walls were twenty feet high, four feet broad, and two hundred feet long. The forces of the enemy were twenty miles from the city. The soldiers advanced a two days' march. The house was ten feet higher than the wall. The sun is many times (*pars*) larger than the moon. The man is thirty years older than the boy. The more learned you are, the more will men praise you. We lived at Rome two years, and then set out for Athens. Hannibal, having conquered the Romans, returned to Carthage. Virgil was born at Mantua. He died at Brundisium. Atticus lived at Athens. We have returned home from the country. The boy stays at home.

XXXVI.

Puer venit ut discat. Multi alios laudant, ut ab aliis laudentur. Miles enitetur ut vincat. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis pugnet. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis pugnaret. Stellarum tanta multitudo est, ut numerari non possint. Nemo est tam stultus, ut haec credat. Accidit ut terga verterent. Helvetii persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis, ut, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, domo profisciscantur. Orgetorix persuasit Castico, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet. Dux milites suos cohortatus est, ut castra noctu defenderent. Cura ut diligenter discas. Ut ameris, ama. Te rogo atque oro ne hoc facias. Milites, ne ab hostibus circumvenirentur, summa vi pugnauerunt. Caesar Labieno imperavit ne praelium committeret.

We read that we may learn. We did not praise others that we might be praised by them. Strive, boys, to understand these books. Caesar led a large army into Gaul in order that he might obtain possession of that country. The general exhorts his soldiers to make haste. The general exhorted his soldiers to resist the enemy. The boy will strive to please his parents. The Rauraci and the Tulingi were persuaded to set out from home. Caesar, having conquered the Gauls, persuaded them to lay down their arms. The Romans were so powerful that they conquered all Gaul. We beseech you not to come. The Romans, that they may not be surrounded by the Gauls, have joined battle.

XXXVII.

Dux imperat ut milites stationes suas servent. Dux imperavit ne milites stationes suas desererent. Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus. Sequani obsides dederunt, ne itinere Helvetios prohiberent. Tantus timor totum exercitum occupavit, ut omnium animi perturbarentur. Tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut naves cursum tenere non possent. Sequitur ut non possim Galliae confidere. Oppidum natura loci sic muniabatur, ut Caesar id expugnare non posset. Auxiliorum adventu tanta rerum commutatio facta est, ut nostri fortius pugnarent, atque hostes repellerent. Dux militibus dixit, quo fortiores essent, eo celerius hostes victuri iri. Eo opere perfecto, Caesar castella communit, quo facilius Helvetios prohibeat, quominus per Provinciam transcant.

The two generals commanded the soldiers to cross the river, and pursue the enemy. Had not the general commanded the soldiers to keep their stations? The Sequani will give hostages not to attack the Helvetii on (their) march. So great fear had seized the soldiers that they were unable to fight. Did it not follow that the master could not believe these slaves? The brave citizens have so fortified the town that it cannot be taken. The general erected forts that he might the more easily keep off the forces of the enemy. Caesar exhorted his soldiers to make more haste, that they might overtake the enemy. So great was the army that it could not be resisted.

XXXVIII.

Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaverint. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri urbem expugnassent. Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaturi sint. Non est dubium, quin turpius sit fallere quam falli. Non potest negari, quin sit turpe mentiri. Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Minimum absuit quin frater meus periret. Nemo est tam bonus, quin interdum peccet. Quis dubitat, quin milites pro patria pugnaverint? Helvetii non dubitant, quin Romani Aeduis libertatem erepturi sint. Caesar

Gallos prohibuit, quominus flumen transirent. Per Galbam stetit, quominus hostes oppidum occuparent. Quid obstat, quominus puer sit beatus? Nemo me impedit, quominus id faciam. Hiems prohibuit, quominus Romam irem.

We do not doubt that the city has been taken. We did not doubt that the general had taken the city. There is no doubt that our men will overcome the forces of the enemy. The Gauls could not be restrained from fighting. No one doubted that the forces of the enemy fought very bravely. No parent is so base as not to love his own children. No one can deny that it is disgraceful to deceive friends. Who doubts that God governs the world? There was no doubt that the Gauls had gained a victory. It cannot be denied that the world is governed by God. No one will prevent the Gauls from crossing the Rhine. What will prevent the boys from being happy? It was owing to you that I did not lose all my property. Who can prevent us from walking in the garden? Nothing ought to prevent us from obeying the laws.

XXXIX.

Quid puer agit? Rogo quid puer agat. Quid puer egit? Rogo quid puer egerit. Rogavi quid puer ageret. Rogavi quid puer egiasset. Rogavi quid puer agat. Quid puer acturus est? Rogo quid puer acturus sit. Dic mihi, cur non discas. Caesar cognoscere non potuit quantaessent hostium copiae. Unde venis? Puerum rogabo unde venerit. Quot estis? Rogabo quot fuerint. Quamdiu manebis? Nescio quamdiu mansurus sim. Qualis est natura montis? Scisne quam moleste id tulerit? Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est? Nescio utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa sit. Utrum Romani an Galli vicerint incertum est. Puer ex patre quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset. Dux legatum speculari jussit, num hostes flumen Rhenum transirent. Dux me interrogavit, quomodo hostes impetum fecissent. Caesar legatum interrogavit quot milites vidisset. Quis nobis dicere potest, num Galli in aciem iterum prodituri sint?

What are you doing? I ask what you are doing. What did you do? We ask what you did. I asked what you had done.

How many are there of us? Can you tell me how many there were of you? He did not know how long his father had lived at Athens. He asked me what kind of horses the king had. Tell the general why the soldiers did not fight. Caesar learned how great the forces of the Gauls were. It is uncertain whether our forces have conquered or have been conquered. We do not know whether the Gauls have conquered the Germans or not. Ask the general how many soldiers he has. Ask him how many soldiers he had. We cannot understand how so great an army was conquered by so few forces. We shall see how the troops will conquer the barbarians. I do not know whether I shall stay at home or go to Athens.

XL

Legati ad Caesarem veniant rogatum auxilium. Principes civitatum ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt. Dux quinque cohortes frumentatum misit. Galli, pacem petiturum, oratores Romam mittunt. Athenienses Delphos miserunt consultum oraculum. Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit auxilium postulatum. Facile auditu est. Difficile factu est. Nefas est dictu. Juveni parandum, seni utendum est. Pars equitatus, praedandi causa, missa est. Spatium arma capiendi non datum est. Consilium inierunt Romam proficiscendi. Aqua utilis est bibendo. Homo ad intelligendum et ad agendum natus est. Imperator diem ad deliberandum sumit. Imperator dixit, se diem ad deliberandum sumpturum esse. Inter scribendum discimus. Virtutes cernuntur in agendo. Mens discendo et cogitando alitur. Potesne docendo discere? De fugiendo deliberant. Jucundius est regere laudando quam culpando. Hic puer est cupidus audiendi.

The citizens came to (*lit. into*) the temple to invoke the gods. Our friends have gone to walk in the fields. The tenth legion was sent to collect corn. Ambassadors were sent to the senate at Rome to ask for peace. Let the boy be sent home to consult his father. He came to me to inquire what was to be done. A true friend is difficult to be found. These things are very easy to be done. The general gave the enemy time to lay down their arms.

Night will put an end to the fighting. We are all born to learn. The generals will take ten days for deliberating. The general said that he had taken ten days for deliberating. We strengthen the body by walking. Do not read while eating. The two generals deliberated about fighting. Are you weary with writing, girls? All are not desirous of learning. Have you not a desire to live (*vit.* of living) well?

XLI.

Scribendum est mihi. Scribenda est mihi epistola. Deus nobis diligendus est et timendus. Virtus colenda est nobis. Caesari omnia uno tempore agenda erant. Haec fecerunt, quo paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent. Ad hunc locum muniendum milites a duce vocantur. Iudices dixerunt poenas a servis dandas esse. Caesar pontem reficiendum curat, quo exercitum transducatur. Omnes urbis portae claudendae sunt. Hortandi sunt pueri ad virtutem. Autumnus ad agros metendos idoneus est. Nulla spes erat potiendi castris. Caesar peritissimus fuit belli gerendi. Dux sibi latius distribuendum exercitum putat. Fortitudo in laboribus periculisque subeundis cernitur. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt? Non credendum est mendaci. Caesari uno tempore milites revocandi erant, acies instruenda, signum dandum. Militibus de navibus desiliendum erat. Sui cuique iudicio utendum est.

We must read. You must read useful books. We ought to love and honour our parents. The Romans had to carry on two wars at the same time. The Helvetii will do these things that they may be the better prepared to defend their country. The master says that he is ready to dismiss all the servants. The general will cause the city to be attacked, and darts to be thrown on the inhabitants. Bridges must be built, and the army led across the river. Do the chiefs know how great dangers must be encountered in finishing this war? Caesar had to send ambassadors to Rome. Virtue is not only to be cultivated, but is also to be loved. Who doubts that promises ought to be kept? We

must not believe all men. The master says that this book ought to be read by all the scholars. He said that we must all read this book. I must use this paper. The conquered ought to be taught by the conquerors. Word must be brought to the general how many legions have to be resisted.

XLII.

Quum Romani duas clades in Hispania accepissent, duoque ibi summi imperatores cecidissent, eo proconsul missus est. Post cladem Cannensem Romani exercitus reliquiae Canusium per-fugerunt; quumque ibi tribuni militum quatuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publium Scipionem summa imperii delata est. Quum deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis petere vellet, legatos Romanis misit. Quum res ita se haberent, bellum tandem confectum est, et milites domum redierunt. Quum Caesar in Citeriore Gallia esset, crebri rumores ad eum afferebantur, Belgas in armis esse; quod quum ei dictum esset, duas legiones novas conscripsit. Vix eo pervenerat, quum Remi ad eum legatos mitterent, qui dicerent se paratos esse obsides dare. Quum primum hoc audivit, Remos cohortatus est, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci iussit.

When this defeat was reported, the consul was sent to command the army. Since these things are so, we must return home as quickly as possible. When the battle was fought, the enemy betook themselves to flight, and the victorious army pursued them. When the king died, an assembly was called that another king might be elected. The ambassadors having asked peace of Caesar were ordered to tell their countrymen that hostages would be demanded. Since the Helvetii were unable to defend themselves, they went to ask help of their neighbours. Caesar, when he had conquered Pompey, passed over into Asia to see what was doing there. We ought to assist those who stand in need of help. Scarcely had he said these words when a messenger arrived. As soon as he arrived here, he announced that a battle had been fought on the banks of the river. Since the work is finished, let us play.

LATIN VOCABULARY.

A

A, āb. *cr* abs, *prep. with abl.* from, by.

Abiō, abii. abītum, abire, to go away, depart.

Abinc, *adv.* ago. since.

Absum, abfui or āfui, ābesse, to be distant, absent; minimum abest, it is within a very little.

Abūtor, abūsus, abūti, to abuse.

Ac, *conj.*, and.

Ac-cēdō -cessi, -cessum, -cedēre (ad, cēdō), to approach, to be added.

Accidō -i. —, -tō (ad, cado), to fall; accidit, *imperf.*, it happens.

Ac-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere (ad, capio), to receive, get, hear.

Accūs-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to accuse, blame.

Acer, acris, acro, sharp, active, fierce.

Acl-es, -ti. *f.*, a point, edge, line of battle; instruere aciem, to draw up an army in battle array.

Acriter, *adv.*, keenly, sharply; *comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrime.

Ad, *prep. with acc.*, to, at, near.

Ad-dūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, -ducere, to lead to, persuade, induce.

Adipiscor, adeptus, adipisci, to reach, gain.

Ad-jūvo, -jūvi, -jūtum, -juvare, to help, aid.

Admir-or, -ātus, -āri, to wonder at, admire.

Adolesc-ens, -entis, *c.*, a young man or woman.

Adsum, adfui, adesse, to be present.

Ad-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, to approach, arrive at, come to.

Advent-us, -us, *m.*, an approach, arrival.

Advers-us, -a, -um, adverso; res adversae, adversity.

Adversus, *prep. with acc.*, against.

Aedific-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (aedēs, facio), to build.

Aedu-i, -ōrum, *m.*, the Aedui, a people of Gaul.

Aeger, aegra, aegrum, sick, ill.

Aequ-us, -a, -um, equal, just; aequus animus, equanimity.

Aest-as, -ātis, *f.*, summer, heat.

Aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to esteem, account, reckon.

Aet-as, -ātis, *f.*, age, life.

Afferō, attūli, allātum, afferre (ad, fero), to bring to, bring about, cause.

Afric-a, -ae, *f.*, Africa.

Ager, agri, *m.*, a field, the country.

Aggr-ādior, -essus, -ēdi (ad, gradior), to attack, accost.

Agō, ēgi, actum, agere, to do, act, accomplish, lead, drive; agere gratias, to give thanks; agere vitam, to spend life; agere de pace, to treat of peace.

Agricol-a, -ae (ager, colo), *m.*, a husbandman, farmer.

Allē-us, -a, -um (alius), belonging to another, strange; aes alienum, debt.

Aliquando, *adv.*, sometimes.

Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod or aliquid, some, somebody, something.

Alfus, *alia*, *aliud*, *gen.* *alfus*, another; *alii*—*alii*, some—others.
Alō, *alui*, *altum* and *altum*, *alēre*, to nourish, support.
Alp-es, *-iam*, *m.*, the Alps.
Alt-er, *-ēra*, *-ērum*, *gen.* *-ērius*, another (of two); *alter*—*alter*, the one—the other.
Alt-us, *-a*, *-um*, high, deep.
Ambīti-o, *-ōnis*, *f.*, ambition, desire.
Ambūl-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to walk.
Amīctī-a, *-ae*, *f.*, friendship.
Amīc-us, *-i* (*amo*), *m.*, a friend.
Amitto, *amisi*, *amissum*, *amittere* (*ab*, *mitto*), to throw away, lose.
Am-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to love.
Am-or, *-ōris*, *m.*, love.
Amplector, *amplexus*, *amplecti*, to embrace.
An, *conj.* and *adv.*, whether, if.
Anim-al, *-ālis*, *n.*, an animal.
Anim-us, *-i*, *m.*, the mind, disposition.
Anīti-us, *-i*, *m.*, Anitius.
Annon, a combination of the words *an* and *non*, whether not?
Ann-us, *-i*, *m.*, a year.
Antīoch-us, *-i*, *m.*, Antiochus.
Antōni-us, *-i*, *m.*, Antonius, Antony.
Apēr-io, *-ui*, *-tum*, *-īre*, to open, reveal.
Apoll-o, *-īnis*, *m.*, Apollo, the god of music.
Appell-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to name, call on.
Apud, *prep.* with *acc.*, at, near.
Aqu-a, *-ae*, *f.*, water.
Aquīl-a, *-ae*, *f.*, an eagle.
Aquītān-i, *-ōrum*, *m.*, the Aquitanians.
Ar-a, *-ae*, *f.*, an altar.
Arb-or, *-ōris*, *f.*, a tree.
Ardu-us, *-a*, *-um*, steep, difficult, dangerous.
Argent-um, *-i*, *n.*, silver.
Ariovist-us, *-i*, *m.*, Ariovistus.
Aristīd-es, *-is*, *m.*, Aristides.
Arm-a, *-ōrum*, *n. pl.*, arms, armour.

Arpīn-um, *-i*, *n.*, Arpinum.
Arv-um, *-i*, *n.*, a field.
Arx, *arcis*, *f.*, a citadel, fort.
Ascen-do, *-di*, *-sum*, *-dēre* (*ad*, *scando*), to climb, ascend.
Aspern-or, *-ātus*, *-āri*, to disdain, avoid.
Athēn-ae, *-ērum*, *f. pl.*, Athens.
Athēniens-is, *-is*, *m.*, an Athenian.
Atqua, *conj.*, and.
Auctōrit-as, *-ātis* (*augeo*), *f.*, authority, influence.
Aud-ax, *-ācis* (*audeo*), bold, daring.
Aud-io, *-īvi*, *-ītum*, *-īre*, to hear, attend, hearken.
August-us, *-i*, *m.*, Augustus; the month of August.
August-us, *-a*, *-um*, venerable, noble, magnificent.
Aul-a, *-ae*, *f.*, a hall, court, palace.
Aur-um, *-i*, *n.*, gold.
Autumn-us, *-i*, *m.*, autumn.
Auxīl-um, *-i* (*augeo*), *n.*, assistance, help.
Avāriti-a, *-ae*, *f.*, avarice, covetousness.
Avār-us, *-a*, *-um* (*aveo*), covetous, greedy.
Avid-us, *-a*, *-um* (*aveo*), desirous, eager.
Av-is, *-is*, *f.*, a bird.

B

Barbār-us, *-a*, *-um*, barbarous, foreign; *barbār-us*, *-i*, *m.*, a barbarian.
Beāt-us, *-a*, *-um*, blessed, happy.
Belg-as, *-ārum*, *m. plur.*, the Belgæ or Belgians.
Bell-um, *-i*, *n.*, war; *inire bellum*, to enter on a war.
Bēne (*bonus*), *adv.*, well.
Bēnēfici-um, *-i* (*bene*, *facio*), *n.*, a benefit, favour.
Bēnign-us, *-a*, *-um*, bountiful, kind.
Bīb-o, *-i*, *-ēre*, to drink.
Bīn-i, *-ae*, *-a*, two by two, every two.

Is, twice.

Is-us, -a, -um, good, virtuous, v. l. l. l.

Is-iv-is, -is, -e, short; brevi, in a short time.

Is-tan-ns, -orum, m., the Britons.

Is-tan-ns, -ae, f., Britain.

C

Cado, cecidi, cārum, cadēre, to fall.

Caed-es, -is, f., slaughter, murder.

Caedo, cecidi, caesim, caedēre, to cut, kill.

Caes-ar, -āris, m., Caesar.

Camp-us, -i, m., a plain.

Cān-is, -is, c., a dog.

Cann-ae, -ārum, f. pl., Cannae.

Cannear-is, -is, -e, of Cannae.

Cāno, cecini, cantum, canēre, to sing.

Cānūsi-um, -i, n., Canusium.

Cāpio, cēpi, cāptum, capēre, to take, catch; capere consilium, to enter on a design.

Cāput, capitis, n., the head, top.

Cāre, cur., dearly.

Carm-en, -inis, n., a song.

Cāro, carnis, f., flesh.

Carthaginiens-is, -is, m., a Carthaginian.

Carthāg-o, -inis, f., Carthago.

Cār-us, -a, -um, dear, affectionate.

Cassi-us, -i, m., Cassius.

Castell-um, -i, n., a fort.

Castic-us, -i, m., Casticus.

Castr-a, -ōrum, n. pl., a camp; bina castra, two camps.

Caus-a, -ae, f., a cause, reason; causā, for the sake of.

Cēdo, cessi, cessum, cedēre, to give way, yield.

Cēlēr, celēris, celēre, swift, quick.

Cēlērīter, cur., quickly.

Cēl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to hide.

Cels-us, -a, -um, lofty.

Centum, car. num., indecl., a hundred.

Centūri-a, -ae (centum), a body of one hundred men.

Cerno, crevi, cētum, cernēre, to decree, see, separate.

Certām-on, -inis (certo), n., a contest.

Cert-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to contend.

Cert-us, -a, -um, certain, sure; facere aliquem certiorē, to inform one.

Christ-us, -i, m., Christ.

Cicēr-o, -ōnis, m., Cicero.

Circēter, prep. with acc., and adv., about, near.

Circum, prep. with acc., and adv., around.

Circum-rēnō, -rēni, -ventum, -venire, to surround.

Citēri-or, -or, -us, nearer, hither.

Cito, adv., soon, quickly.

Civil-is, -is, -e, civil.

Civ-is, -is, c., a citizen.

Civit-as, -ātis, f., a state, city.

Clād-es, -is, f., disaster, defeat, slaughter.

Clār-us, -a, -um, clear, illustrious, famous.

Claudi-us, -i, m., Claudius.

Clau-do, -si, -sum, -dōre, to shut, close, enclose, finish.

Coel-um, -i, n., heaven, sky.

Coep-i, -isse, to have begun.

Cōgit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to think, suppose, reflect.

Cog-nosco, -nōvi, -nītum, -nosce-re, to know, perceive, ascertain.

Cōgo, cōgēi, cōgātum, cogēre, to collect, compel.

Cōhor-s, -tis, f., a cohort.

Cōhort-or, -ātus, -āri, to exhort, encourage.

Cōlo, colui, cultum, colēre, to cultivate, worship.

Cōl-or, -ōris, m., colour.

Cōlumb-a, -ae, f., a dove, pigeon.

Cōm-es, -itis, c., a companion.

Cōmīt-or, -ātus, -āri (comes), to accompany.

Com-mitto, -misi, -missum, -mit-tēre, to combine, commit,

entrust; *committĕre praelium*, to join battle.
Commūn-io, -īvi, -ītum, -īre, to fortify.
Commūn-is, -is, -e, common, general.
Commūtāti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, change, alteration.
Com-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -pellĕre, to drive in a body, collect, force.
Concili-um, -i, *n.*, a council, meeting.
Condemn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (con, damno), to condemn.
Condit-i-o, -ōnis, *f.*, condition, state.
Con-do, -dīdi, -dītum, -dĕre, to found, build, conceal.
Confero, *contāli*, *collātum*, *conferre*, to collect, compare.
Con-ficio, -fēci, -festum, -ficĕre (con, facio), to accomplish, finish.
Con-fido, -fīsus, -fidĕre, to trust, confide, depend upon.
Confirm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to confirm, establish, strengthen.
Con-fiteor, -fessus, -fītāri (con, fateor), to acknowledge, confess.
Con-fugio, -fūgi, -fūgitum, -fūgĕre, to flee for refuge.
Con-grēdior, -gressus, -grēdi (con, gradior), to assemble, join battle, accost.
Congrēg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (con, grex), to assemble, collect, gather together.
Con-jicio, -jēcī, -jestum, -jicĕre (con, jacio), to throw, discharge.
Conjūrāti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a conspiracy, plot.
Cōn-or, -ātus, -āri, to attempt, endeavour.
Con-scribo, -scripsi, -scriptum, -scribĕre, to levy, enrol.
Consens-us, -us, *m.*, agreement, consent.
Conserv-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to keep, maintain, defend.

Consili-um, -i, *n.*, advice, counsel, design, council of war.
Constit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -nĕre, to resolve, appoint, arrange.
Const-o, -īti, -ātum *or* -ītum, -āre, to stand firm, consist; *constat*, *impers.*, it is settled, agreed on, evident.
Cons-ul, -ilis, *m.*, a consul.
Consul-o, -ui, -tum, -ĕre, *with acc.*, to consult, ask advice; *with dat.*, to provide for.
Con-sumo, -sumpsi, -sumptum, -sumĕre, to waste, spend.
Con-temno, -tempsi, -temptum, -temnĕre, to despise, slight.
Conten-do, -di, -tum, -dĕre, to fight, hasten.
Content-us, -a, -um, satisfied, content.
Con-tingo, -tīgi, -tactum, -tingĕre, to touch, arrive at; *contingit*, *impers.*, it falls to the lot of, happens.
Contra, *prep. with acc.*, against, over against; *adv.*, on the contrary.
Convōc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to call together, to assemble.
Cōrior, *coortus*, *cooriri*, to begin, arise.
Cōpi-a, -ae, *f.*, plenty; *plur.*, forces, troops.
Cor, *cordis*, *n.*, the heart.
Cōram, *prep. with abl.*, before, in the presence of.
Cōrinth-us, -i, *f.*, Corinth.
Corn-u, -u, *n.*, a horn.
Cōrōn-a, -ae, *f.*, a crown, chaplet.
Corp-us, -ōris, *n.*, a body.
Cor-rumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum, -rum-pĕre, to spoil, destroy.
Crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.
Crass-us, -i, *m.*, Crassus.
Crē-bex, -bra, -brum, thick, close, frequent.
Crēd-o, -īdi, -ītum, -ĕre, to believe, think, trust.

Cre-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to create, elect.
 Crādīl-is, -is, -e, cruel, savage, fierce.
 Cūbit-us, -i, *m.*, a cubit.
 Culp-a, -ae, *f.*, a fault, blame.
 Calp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to blame, censure, reprove.
 Cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, along with.
 Canct-us, -a, -um, whole, entire.
 Cūpīdīt-as, -ātis, *f.*, desire, passion.
 Cūpīd-us, -a, -um, eager, desirous.
 Cūp-īo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to desire, covet.
 Cūr, *adv.*, why.
 Cūr-a, -ae, *f.*, care, concern, attention.
 Cūr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to care for, care.
 Curro, cūcurri, cursum, currere, to run.
 Curs-us, -us, *m.*, a race, course, voyage.

D

Damn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to condemn; capitis damnare, to condemn to death.
 Dāna-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Greeks.
 Dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, concerning.
 Dēb-eo, -ūi, -ītum, -ēre, to owe; ought.
 Dēcem, *card. num. indeclinable*, ten.
 Dēc-et, -nit, -ēre, *impers.*, it becomes, behoves.
 Dēcīm-us, -a, -um, tenth.
 Dē-cīpio, -cēpi, -coptum, -cipere, to deceive.
 Dēclār-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to declare, signify, proclaim.
 Dēfēn-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to defend, ward off, repel.
 Dēfēro, detūll, delātum, deferre, to carry off, conduct, report.
 Deīnde, *adv.*, then, thereafter.

Dēlect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to delight; delectat, *impers.*, it delights.
 Dēl-ēo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to destroy.
 Dēlibēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to deliberate, to advise, consider.
 Dēllig-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (de, ligo), to bind, fasten.
 Dēl-igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igere (de, lego), to select.
 Dēlos, Dēll, *f.*, Delos.
 Delph-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, Delphi.
 Dēmum, *adv.*, at length.
 Dens, dentis, *m.*, a tooth.
 Descen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre (de, scando), to descend.
 Dēsēr-o, -ni, -tum, -ēre, to desert.
 Dē-silio, -silui and -silli, -sultum, -silire (de, salio), to leap down.
 Desp-icō, -exi, -ectum, -icere, to despise.
 Dēsūm, dēfūl, deesso, to be wanting.
 Dē-us, -i, *m.*, God, a god.
 Dīan-a, -ae, *f.*, Diana.
 Dīco, dixi, dictum, dicere, to say, speak, tell, plead.
 Dies, diēi, *m. or f.*, a day; *in pl. m.*
 Dīfīcīl-is, -is, -e (dis, facilis), difficult.
 Dīffīcult-as, -ātis, *f.*, a difficulty.
 Dīgn-us, -a, -um, worthy, deserving.
 Dīllig-ens, -entis, diligent, careful.
 Dīlligenter, *adv.*, carefully.
 Dīlligenti-a, -ae, *f.*, diligence.
 Dīl-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igere, to love dearly.
 Dīm-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre, to dismiss, let go.
 Dis-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedere, to go away, depart.
 Dīscīpūl-us, -i, *m.*, scholar, disciple.
 Disco, didici, —, discere, to learn.
 Dis-pōno, -pōui, -posūm, -ponere, to dispose, appoint.
 Dīssīmīl-is, -is, -e, unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimul-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to dissemble, conceal.
 Distrib-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre, to distribute, divide.
 Diu, *adv.*, for a long time; *comp.*, diutius.
 Dives, divitis, rich; *comp.*, ditior; *superl.*, ditissimus.
 Div-ido, -isi, -isum, -idēre, to divide, scatter, separate.
 Divitiāe-us, -i, *m.*, Divitiacus.
 Diviti-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, riches, resources.
 Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, to give; dare poenas, to suffer punishment.
 Dōc-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to teach, show.
 Doct-us, -a, -um, learned.
 Dōl-us, -i, *m.*, craft, treachery, stratagem.
 Dōmīn-us, -i, *m.*, a master, lord.
 Dōm-us, -us or -i, *f.*, a house; domi, at home.
 Dōn-um, -i (do), *n.*, a gift, reward, present.
 Dūbīt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to doubt, hesitate.
 Dūbī-us, -a, -um (duo), doubtful, perilous.
 Dūcent-i, -ae, -a, two hundred.
 Dūco, duxi, ductum, ducēre, to lead, think; ducere uxorem, to marry.
 Dulc-is, -is, -e, sweet, charming.
 Dum, *conj.*, while.
 Dumnōr-ix, -igis, *m.*, Dumnorix.
 Du-o, -ae, -o, *card. num.*, two.
 Duōdēcim, *card. num. indec.*, twelve.
 Dux, dūcis, *c.*, a leader, guide.

E

E or ex, *prep.* with *abl.*, out of, from.

Edinburg-um, -i, *n.*, Edinburgh.
 Edo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre, to eat.

Eg-eo, -ūi, —, -ēre, to stand in need, want.

Ego, mei, *pers. pron.*, *c.*, I.

Elōqu-ens, -entis, eloquent.

Emōrior, emortuus, emōri, to die.

Enītor, enīsus or enixus, enīti, to try, endeavour.

Eo, ēvi, itum, ire, to go.

Eo, *adv.*, thither.

Epistōl-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter, an epistle.

Equ-es, -itis, *m.*, a horseman, knight, mounted soldier.

Equitāt-us, -us, *m.*, cavalry.

Equ-us, -i, *m.*, a horse.

Ergo, *adv.*, therefore, accordingly.

Eripio, eripui, ereptum, eripere (e, rapio), to take away, seize, rescue.

Err-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to wander, err, mistake.

Et, *conj.*, and; et—et, both—and; *adv.*, even.

Etiam, *conj. and adv.*, also, even.

Evā-do, -si, -sum, -dēre, to escape, become.

Ex-ēo, -ii, -itum, -ire, to go out, depart.

Exercit-us, -us, *m.*, an army.

Existim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (ex, aestimo), to think, suppose, imagine.

Expect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to expect, await.

Ex-pello, -puli, -pulsum, -pellere, to drive out, banish, expel.

Explōrāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a spy, scout.

Expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to storm, take by assault.

Extrēm-us, -a, -um, the last, farthest.

Ex-ūro, -ussi, -ustum, -urere, to burn up, scorch, dry.

F

Fābūl-a, -ae (fari), *f.*, a fable, story.
 Fācile, *adv.*, easily.

Fācili-is, -is, -o, easy.
 Fācili-us, -ōris (facio) *n.*, a deed, *generally* a bad deed, villany, crime.
 Fācio, fēcī, factum, facēre, to do, make; *pass.* flo.
 Fact-um, -i, *n.*, a deed, action.
 Fālio, fēcilli, falsum, fallēre, to deceive, mislead; falsus *spo.*, disappointed in his hope; fallere fidem, to break faith.
 Fals-us, -a, -um (fallo), false, deceitful.
 Fām-a, -ae (fari), *f.*, fame, reputation, glory.
 Fātor, fassus, fatēri, to confess.
 Fēliciter, *adv.*, happily, fruitfully.
 Fēl-ix, -icis, happy, fortunate, successful.
 Fēmīn-a, -ae, *f.*, a female, a woman.
 Fēro, fūli, lātum, ferre, to bring, carry, bear; ferre molesto *or* negro, to take amiss.
 Festīn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to hasten.
 Fidēl-is, -is, -o, faithful, trustworthy.
 Fid-es, -ei, *f.*, faith, honesty; servare fidem, to keep a promise.
 Fili-a, -ae, *f.*, a daughter.
 Fili-us, -i, *m.*, a son.
 Fingo, finxi, fictum, fingēre, to feign, devise, invent.
 Fin-is, -is, *m. or f.*, an end, boundary; *pl.* territory.
 Finitīm-us, -a, -um, neighbouring.
 Fio, factus, fīeri, to be made, become, happen; *pass.* of facio.
 Firm-us, -a, -um, firm, strong, powerful.
 Fl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to weep, lament.
 Flōr-eo, -ui, —, -ēre, to flourish, bloom, be prosperous.
 Flos, flōris, *m.*, a flower, blossom.
 Flūm-en, -inis (fluo), *n.*, a river.
 Foed-us, -a, -um, base, disgraceful.

Foed-us, -ēris, *n.*, a treaty, alliance.
 Fort-is, -is, -o, brave, heroic.
 Fortiter, *adv.*, bravely.
 Fortitūd-o, -inis, *f.*, bravery, valour.
 Fortun-a, -ae, *f.*, fortune, lot, adventure.
 Foss-a, -ae (fodio), *f.*, a ditch, trench.
 Frā-ter, -tris, *m.*, a brother.
 Fruct-us, -us (fruo), *m.*, fruit, produce.
 Frument-or, -ātus, -āri, to forage, provide corn.
 Frument-um, -i, *n.*, corn.
 Fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fagēre, to flee, escape, avoid.
 Fūg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to put to flight, rout.
 Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundēre, to pour out, scatter, put to flight.
 Fun-gor, -ctus, -gi, to perform, discharge.

G

Galb-a, -ae, *m.*, (Galba).
 Gall-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Gauls.
 Galli-a, -ae, *f.*, Gaul.
 Gārumn-a, -ae, *m.*, the river Garonne.
 Germān-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Germans.
 Gēro, gessi, gestum, gerēre, to bear, carry, conduct, manage; gerere bellum, to wage war.
 Glōri-a, -ae, *f.*, glory, renown.
 Graec-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Greeks.
 Graeci-a, -ae, *f.*, Greece.
 Grātūl-or, -ātus, -āri, to congratulate.
 Grāt-us, -a, -um, grateful, kind, agreeable.
 Grav-is, -is, -o, heavy, troublesome, difficult.
 Gūbern-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to govern, manage, steer.

H

Hāb-eo, -ni, -itum, -āre, to have, possess, consider, think.
Hābit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to dwell.
Hannīb-al, -ālis, m., Hannibal.
Helvēti-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Helvetians.
Hēri, adv., yesterday.
Hēr-us, -i, m., a master, owner.
Hibern-a, -ōrum (hiems), n. pl., winter quarters.
Hic, haec, hoc, this; **ille—hic**, the former—the latter.
Hic, adv., here, in this place.
Hiēm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to winter, be in winter quarters.
Hiems, hiēmis, f., winter.
Hispani-a, -ae, f., Spain.
Hodie (hoc die), adv., to-day, this day.
Hōmēr-us, -i, m., Homer.
Hōm-o, -inīs, c., man, a person, mankind.
Hōnest-us, -a, -um, honest, honourable.
Hōn-or, -ōris, m., honour, respect, regard.
Hōnōr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to honour, reverence, respect.
Hōr-a, -ae, f., an hour.
Hort-or, -ātus, -āri, to exhort, encourage, advise.
Hort-us, -i, m., a garden.
Host-is, -is, c., an enemy.
Huc, adv., hither.
Hūm-us, -i, f., moist earth, the ground; **humī**, on the ground.

I

Ibi, adv., there.
Icci-us, -i, m., Iccius.
Idem, eādem, idem, the same.
Idōne-us, -a, -um, fit, convenient.
Ignār-us, -a, -um, ignorant.

Ignāve, adv., slowly, meanly.
Ignāvi-a, -ae, f., sluggishness, inactivity, cowardliness.
Ignāv-us, -a, -um, idle, lazy, cowardly.
Ign-is, -is, m., fire.
Ille, illa, illud, that, the former.
Illustr-is, -is, -e, clear, famous, noble.
Imīt-or, -ātus, -āri, to imitate, counterfeit.
Immēm-or, -ōris, unmindful, forgetful.
Immortāl-is, -is, -e (in, mors), immortal, everlasting.
Impēd-īo, -īvi, -itum, -īre (in, pes), to entangle, hinder.
Impērāt-or, -ōris, m., a commander, emperor.
Impērīt-us, -a, -um, unskilful, rude, inexperienced.
Impēri-um, -i, n., command, power, government.
Impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to command, order.
Impet-us, -us, m., an attack.
Impl-ēo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to fill, fulfil.
Imprōb-us, -a, -um, wicked.
Impugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fight against, attack.
In, prep. with acc., into, towards, against; **with abl.**, in, at, among.
Inān-is, -is, -e, empty, void.
Incen-dō, -di, -sum, -dēre, to set on fire, kindle, burn.
Incert-us, -a, -um, uncertain, doubtful.
Inc-īpio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipēre (in, capio), to begin.
Incūt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to incite, instigate.
Incol-a, -ae, c., an inhabitant, sojourner.
Incolō, incolui, incultum, incolēre, to inhabit, abide, dwell in.
Incolūm-is, -is, -e, safe, uninjured.
Inde, adv., thence.

Ineo, inii, inltum, inire, to enter, begin, enter upon.
 In-ers, -ertis (in, ars), lazy, sluggish.
 Infel-ix, -icis, unhappy, unfortunate.
 Infero, intüll, illätum, inferre, to bring into or upon; inferre bellum alicui, to make war on any one.
 Ingeni-um, -i, n., disposition, ability.
 Ing-ens, -entis, huge, vast.
 Inimic-us, -a, -um, unfriendly, hostile.
 Injuri-a, -ae, f., damage, injury, offence.
 Innoc-ens, -entis, innocent, guiltless.
 Inopi-a, -ae, f., want, scarcity.
 Insani-a, -ae, f., madness.
 Insatiabil-is, -is, -e (in, satia), insatiable.
 Insidi-ae, -arum, f. pl., snare, treachery, an ambushcade.
 Insign-is, -is, -o (in, signum), famous, remarkable.
 Instr-uo, -uxi, -uctum, -uere, to arrange, build, draw up in battle array.
 Intell-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igere, to perceive, understand.
 Inter, prep. with acc., between, among.
 Interdum, adv., sometimes, now and then.
 Inter-ficio, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, to kill, slay.
 Interrog-o, -avi, -ätum, -äre, to interrogate, question.
 Inter-sum, -fui, -esse, to be present, be of consequence; interest, impers., it concerns, is the interest of.
 Inutil-is, -is, -o, useless, unprofitable.
 Invoc-o, -avi, -ätum, -äre, to call upon, name, invoke.

Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, he, she, it, himself, etc.
 Ir-a, -ae, f., anger, passion, rage.
 Iracundi-a, -ae, f., anger.
 Is, ea, id, he, she, it, that, such.
 Iste, ista, istud, that.
 Ita, adv., thus, so, even so.
 Itäli-a, -ae, f., Italy.
 Itäque, adv., therefore, accordingly.
 Iter, Itinëris, n., a journey, road; magnis itineribus, by forced marches.
 Iterum, adv., again, a second time.

J

Jac-co, -ui, -itum, -ere, to lie.
 Jam, adv., already, now.
 Jubeo, jussi, jussum, jubero, to order, command.
 Jucund-us, -a, -um, pleasant, agreeable.
 Jud-ex, -icis, c., a judge.
 Judici-um, -i, n., judgment, decision.
 Judic-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to judge.
 Jug-um, -i, n., a yoke, ridge.
 Jus, juris, n., right, law, justice.
 Justiti-a, -ae, f., justice.
 Just-us, -a, -um, just, right.
 Juvén-is, -is, c., a young man or woman.
 Juvent-us, -utis, f., youth.

L

Labien-us, -i, m., Labienus.
 Labor, lapsus, läbi, to glide, slip.
 Läb-or, -oris, m., labour, pains, trouble.
 Läbör-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to labour, to be oppressed.
 Lac, lactis, n., milk.
 Lacrim-a, -ae, f., a tear.
 Lac-us, -us, m., a lake.
 Laet-us, -a, -um, joyful,

Lāp-is, -idis, *m.*, a stone.
 Lātōn-a, -ae, *f.*, Latona.
 Latr-o, -ōnis, *m.*, a robber.
 Lāt-us, -a, -um, broad, wide, spacious.

Laud-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to praise.
 Laus, laudis, *f.*, praise, commendation.

Lāvo, lāvi, lavātum or lautum or lōtum, lavāre, to wash.

Lecti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a lesson.

Lēgāt-us, -i, *m.*, an ambassador, lieutenant.

Lēgi-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a legion, body of soldiers.

Lēg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to send as ambassador, delegate, bequeath.

Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, legēre, to choose, read.

Leo, leōnis, *m.*, a lion.

Lēv-is, -is, -e, light, smooth.

Lex, lēgis, *f.*, law.

Lībenter, *adv.*, willingly, readily.

Līber, libri, *m.*, a book.

Līb-er, -ēra, -ōrum, free.

Lībēr-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, children.

Lībēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to liberate, free.

Līb-er-tas, -ātis, *f.*, liberty.

Līb-et, libuit or libitum est, libēre, *impers.*, it pleases.

Līcet, licuit or licitum est, licēre, *impers.*, it is permitted.

Lisc-us, i, *m.*, Liscus.

Lītēr-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, an epistle (letter), learning.

Lōc-us, -i, *m.*, a place; *pl. loca, n.*; loci, *m.*, places in a book.

Longe, *adv.*, far, at a distance, greatly.

Long-us, -a, -um, long, distant, tedious.

Lōquor, locūtus or loquūtus, loqui, to speak.

Lūci-us, -i, *m.*, Lucius.

Lū-do, -si, -sum, -āre, to play.

Lūd-us, -i, *m.*, play, sport.

Lūm-en, -inis, *n.*, light.

Lūn-a, -ae, *f.*, the moon.

Lūp-a, -ae, *f.*, a she-wolf.

M

Māgis, *adv.*, more.

Māgis-ter, -tri, *m.*, a master, tutor.

Māgistrāt-us, -us, *m.*, a magistrate, magistracy, office.

Magn-us, -a, -um, great, large, powerful.

Māle, *adv.*, badly, ill, wickedly.

Mālo, malui, malle, to prefer, have rather.

Māl-um, -i, *n.*, a misfortune, evil.

Māl-um, -i, *n.*, an apple.

Māl-us, -a, -um, evil, sinful, fraudulent.

Mandāt-um, -i, *n.*, a command, order.

Māneo, mansi, mansum, manēre, to remain.

Mānīpūl-us, -i, *m.*, a troop, company.

Mān-us, -us, *f.*, a hand, band of soldiers.

Mardōni-us, -i, *m.*, Mardonius.

Mār-e, -is, *n.*, the sea.

Mārītūm-us, -a, -um, maritime.

Mār-i-us, -i, *m.*, Marius.

Māter, matris, *f.*, a mother.

Mātūr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to ripen, hasten.

Maxīme, *adv.*, very greatly, chiefly.

Maxīm-us, -a, -um, greatest, very great.

Mēdic-us, -i, *m.*, a physician.

Mēdīt-or, -ātus, -āri, to meditate, muse, think upon.

Mēdi-um, -i, *n.*, the middle.

Mēdi-us, -a, -um, middle.

Mel, mellis, *n.*, honey.

Mēm-or, -ōris (memini), mindful.

Mēmōri-a, -ae, *f.*, memory, remembrance; memoria tenēre, to keep in memory, remember.

Mend-ax, -ācis, lying, deceitful.
 Mens, mentis, *f.*, the mind, the reason, affection.
 Ment-ior, -itus, -īri, to lie, deceive.
 Mēr-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, and mē-
 eor, -itus, -ēri, to deserve, merit.
 Merito, deservedly.
 Mēto, messui, messum, metēre, to
 reap.
 Mēt-uo, -ui, —, -uēro, to fear, be
 afraid.
 Me-us, -a, -um, my, mine.
 Mil-es, -itis, *c.*, a soldier.
 Militār-is, -is, -o, military, war-
 like; res militaris, military
 tactics.
 Militi-a, -ae, *f.*, warfare, military
 service; domi militiaeque, at
 home and in the field.
 Mille, *card. num.*, *indecl. in sing.*,
 a thousand; *pl.* millia, milliam.
 Mirābil-is, -is, -e, wonderful, strange.
 Mir-or, -ātus, -āri, to wonder at,
 marvel, admire.
 Mir-us, -a, -um, wonderful, extra-
 ordinary.
 Mis-er, -ēra, -ērum, wretched,
 miserable.
 Misēreor, misertus and miserītus,
 miserēri, to take pity, be sorry
 for.
 Misēret, misertum and miserītum
 est, miserēre, *impers.*, it pities;
 miseret me tui, I pity you.
 Mit-is, -is, -e, gentle, meek, ripe,
 sweet.
 Mitto, misi, missum, mittēre, to
 send, throw.
 Modest-us, -a, -um, moderatu,
 modest, sober.
 Mōdo, *adv.*, just now, only; nōn
 modo, not only.
 Mōlesto, *adv.*, grievously; ferro
 molesto, to take amiss.
 Mōlest-us, -a, -um, grievous,
 troublesome, irksome.
 Mōn-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to warn,
 advise, counsel.

Mons, montis, *m.*, a mountain.
 Monstr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (moneo),
 to show, point out.
 Mōrior, mortuus, mori, to die.
 Mōr-or, -ātus, -āri, to delay, tarry,
 linger.
 Mors, mortis, *f.*, death.
 Mortāl-is, -is, -e, mortal.
 Mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, movēre,
 to move, excite, influence.
 Mūll-er, -ēris, *f.*, a woman, wife.
 Multitūd-o, -inis, *f.*, a multitude,
 crowd.
 Multum, *adv.*, much.
 Mult-us, -a, -um, much, many.
 Mund-us, -i, *m.*, the world, uni-
 verse.
 Mūn-io, -ivi, -itum, -īre, to fortify,
 strengthen, secure.
 Mūn-us, -ēris, *n.*, service, duty,
 office.
 Mūr-us, -i, *m.*, a wall.
 Mūs-a, -ae, *f.*, a muse, song, learn-
 ing.
 Mūt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to change.

N

Nam, *conj.*, for.
 Narr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to relate,
 report.
 Nascor, nātus, nasci, to be born,
 be descended from.
 Nātu (*in abl. only*), by birth; major
 natu, older; maximus natu,
 oldest.
 Nātūr-a, -ae, *f.*, nature, disposition.
 Nāt-us, -i, *m.*, a son.
 Nāv-is, -is, *f.*, a ship.
 Nē, *conj.*, that not, lest.
 Nē, *adv.*, mark of a question. *Al-*
ways appended to a word.
 Nec, *conj.*, neither, nor.
 Nōfas, *indecl. n.*, a wicked action,
 villany.
 Neglig-ens, -entis, negligent, un-
 mindful.

Neg-igo, -axi, -ectum, -igere, to neglect.

Neg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (neg, aio), to deny, refuse, say a thing is not.

Negōti-um, -i (neg, otium), *n.*, business, employment.

Nēm-o, -inis (ne, homo), *c.*, nobody.

Nēque, *conj.*, and not, neither, nor.

Nesc-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, not to know.

Nihil or nil, *indecl. n.*, nothing.

Nisi, *conj.*, if not, except, unless; nisi quod, except that, but that.

Nōbil-is, -is, -e (nosco), known, noble; *as noun*, a nobleman.

Nōc-ēo, -ni, -itum, -ēre, to hurt, injure, harm.

Noctu (*used in abl. only*), by night, in the night time.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, to be unwilling.

Nōm-en, -inis (nosco), *n.*, a name, character, reputation.

Nox; *adv.*, not.

Nonne, *adv.*, is it not?

Nonnull-us, -a, -um, *gen. -ius*, some.

Nonnunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.

Noster, nostra, nostrum (nos), our, ours.

Nōv-us, -a, -um, new; res novae, change of government; novus homo, an upstart.

Nox, noctis, *f.*, night, darkness.

Null-us, -a, -um, *gen. -ius*, none.

Num, *adv.*, whether or no? whether.

Nūm-a, -ae, *m.*, Numa, a king of Rome.

Nūm-er-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to number, reckon.

Num-quis or nun-quis, -qua, -quid, if any one.

Nunc, *adv.*, now, already; nunc jam, just now.

Nunquam, *adv.*, never.

Nunti-o or nunci-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to relate, tell.

Nunti-us, -i, *m.*, a messenger, a message.

O

Ob, *prep. with acc.*, for, on account of.

Obēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire (ob, audio), to obey, serve.

Obēo, obii, obitum, obire, to go to meet, to die.

Obliviscor, oblitus, oblivisci, to forget, omit.

Obscūr-us, -a, -um, obscure, dark.

Obs-es, -idis, *c.*, a hostage.

Obs-ideo, -ēdi, -essum, -idēre, to besiege.

Obsto, obstiti, obstatum and obstitum, obstāre, to withstand, oppose.

Ob-sum, -ui, -esse, to do harm, injure, hinder.

Occido, occidi, occisum, occidēre, to fall, perish.

Occido, occidi, occisum, occidēre, to kill, murder.

Occup-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (ob, capio), to seize, occupy, take possession of.

Ocul-us, -i, *m.*, the eye.

Odi, odisse, to hate.

Olim, *adv.*, once upon a time, hereafter.

Omn-is, -is, -e, all, every.

On-us, -eris, *n.*, a burden, load.

Opis (*gen.*), *acc.* opem, *abl.* ope, *f.*, power, might; *plur.*, riches, wealth.

Oport-et, -uit, -ēre (opus), *impers.*, it behoves, is meet, ought.

Oppid-um, -i, *n.*, a town, city.

Oppugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to assault, storm.

Opus, operis, *n.*, work, toil, business.

Oracul-um, -i, *n.*, an oracle, prediction.

Orāti-o, -ōnis (oro), *f.*, a speech, oration.

Orāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a speaker, orator, intercessor.

Orgetōr-ix, -igis, *m.*, Orgetorix.

Oricr, ortus, ōriri, to arise, spring from, break out.

Orn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to adorn, deck.

Or-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to beseech, pray, ask.

P

Pābūl-um, -i (pasco), *n.*, fodder, forage.

Pallid-us, -a, -um, pale.

Par, pāris, equal, a match for.

Parat-us, -a, -um (paro), prepared.

Parco, pēperci and parsi, parsum and parcitum, parcere, to spare, forgive, abstain from.

Pār-cns, -entis (pario), *c.*, a parent.

Pār-co, -ui, -itum, -ere, to obey, appear.

Pārio, pēpēri, partum, parere, to bring forth, produce.

Pār-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to prepare, make ready.

Pars, partis, *f.*, a part, share.

Pārum, *ndc.*, little.

Parv-us, -a, -um, small, little.

Pass-us, -us, *m.*, a pace, step; mille passus, 1000 paces, a mile.

Pāter, patris, *m.*, a father.

Patri-a, -ae, *f.*, one's country, fatherland.

Pauc-i, -ae, *a.*, few, a few.

Paup-er, -ēris, poor, needy.

Pax, pācis, *f.*, peace, agreement, a truce.

Peccat-um, -i, *n.*, a sin, error, offence.

Peco-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to sin, do evil, blunder.

Pect-us, -ōris, *n.*, the breast, heart.

Pēctūni-a, -ae, *f.*, money.

Pēd-es, -itīs, *m.*, a foot-soldier.

Pello, pēpūli, pulsus, pellere, to drive, banish, repel.

Pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, pendere, to hang, be suspended.

Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, pendere, to weigh, pay, value, regard.

Penn-a, -ae, *f.*, a feather, quill, pen.

Per, *prep.* with acc., through, by means of, during.

Pēr-āgo, -āgi, -āctum, -agere, to finish, execute.

Perc-ūtio, -ussi, -ussum, -utere (per quatio), to strike, kill; percutere aliquem securi, to behead one.

Perdo, perdidi, perditum, perdere, to destroy, lose.

Per-ducō, -duxi, -ductum, -ducere, to lead through, convey, lead one along with.

Pēr-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire, to perish, die, be killed.

Per-ficio, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, to finish, execute.

Per-fugio, -fugī, -fugitum, -fugere, to flee for succour.

Pēricul-um, -i, *n.*, danger, jeopardy, peril.

Pērit-us, -a, -um, experienced, skillful; peritus belli, skilled in war.

Per-mōveo, -mōvi, -mōtum, -movere, to excite, stir up.

Per-sēquor, -secutus, -sequi, to pursue, trace.

Per-suādeo, -suāsi, -suāsum, -suādere, to persuade, convince; mihi persuadetur, I am persuaded.

Perturb-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to confuse, disturb.

Per-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, to come through, arrive at, reach.

Pes, pēdis, *m.*, a foot.

Pēt-o, -īvi, -itum, -ere, to seek, ask, make for.

Philōsoph-us, -i, *m.*, a philosopher.

Piēt-as, -ātis (pius), *f.*, filial affection, dutifulness, piety.

Fig-et, -nit, -ēre, it grieves, annoys.
Fil-a, -ae, f., a ball.
Fisc-is, -is, m., a fish.
Plāc-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to please;
placet, impers., it pleases.
Plācīd-us, -a, -um, peaceful, gentle.
Plāt-o, -ōnis, m., Plato.
Plebs, plēbis, f., the common people.
Plēn-us, -a, -um, full.
Plēr-ique, -aeque, -āque, the most.
Pōul-um, -i, n., a bowl, cup.
Poen-a, -ae, f., satisfaction, punishment;
dare poenas, to suffer punishment;
sumēre poenas, to inflict punishment.
Poenīt-et, -nit, -ēre, it repents,
 grieves, vexes.
Pōēt-a, -ae, m., a poet, artist.
Pollic-eor, -itus, -āri, to promise.
Pompēi-us, -i, m., Pompey.
Pompili-us, -i, m., Pompilius.
Pōm-um, -i, n., an apple, fruit.
Pōn-o, pōni, pōnitum, ponēre, to
 place, station, lay aside.
Pons, pontis, m., a bridge.
Pōpūl-us, -i, m., people, a nation.
Pōpūl-us, -i, f., a poplar tree.
Port-a, -ae, f., a gate, door, entrance.
Port-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to carry,
 bring.
Possum, pōtui, posse, to be able.
Post, prep. with acc., after.
Postēr-us, -a, -um, following, next.
Postūlāt-um, -i, n., a demand,
 request.
Postūl-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to
 demand, ask.
Pōtest-as, -ātis, f., power, authority.
Pōt-ior, -itus, -iri, to possess, take
 possession of, be master of.
Praeb-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre (*prae,*
habeo), to give, supply.
Praecept-or, -ōris, m., a master,
 tutor.
Praecept-um, -i, n., a precept, com-
 mand, maxim.
Praeclār-us, -a, -um, very clear,
 noble, famous

Praed-a, -ae, f., prey, booty, pillage.
Praed-o, -ōnis, m., a robber, high-
 wayman.
Praed-or, -ātus, -āri, to rob, spoil,
 plunder.
Praeficio, -fēci, -fectum, -ficēre,
 to put in authority, set over.
Praeli-um (or proeli-um), -i, n.,
 a battle, an engagement.
Praemi-um, -i, n., a reward, prize.
Praesidi-um, -i, n., a garrison,
 guard.
Praest-o, -iti, -atum or -itum, -āre,
 to stand before, perform, exhibit.
Prae-sum, -fai, -esse, to be over,
 command.
Prec-or, -ātus, -āri, to pray, entreat.
Prēti-um, -i, n., a price.
Primo, adv., at first, in the first
 place.
Primum, adv., first.
Prim-us, -a, -um, the first, chief.
Princeps, -ipis, foremost, chief;
as noun, a prince.
Principi-um, -i, n., a beginning,
 origin.
Privātum, adv., privately, apart.
Privāt-us, -a, -um, deprived of,
 private.
Priv-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to de-
 prive, bereave.
Pro, prep. with abl., before, instead
 of, on account of.
Prōb-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to prove,
 approve, allow, esteem.
Prōc-ēdo, -essi, -essum, -edēre,
 to advance.
Prōcons-ul, -ulis, m., a proconsul,
 deputy.
Prōd-ō, -ii, -itum, -ire, to go forth.
Prōficiscor, profectus, proficisci,
 to set out, advance.
Prō-fugio, -fūgi, -fūgitum, -fugēre,
 to fly away, escape.
Prōgr-ēdior, -essus, -ēdi, to pro-
 ceed.
Prōhib-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to
 hinder, prevent.

Prō-icēo, -īcēi, -iectum, -īcēre, to throw forth, prostrate; pro-icere so ad pedes alieni, to cast one's self at the feet of any one.
 Prōmiss-um, -i, n., a promise.
 Prō-mitto, -misi, -missum, -mittere, to throw forward, promise.
 Prōpe, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, near.
 Prō-pono, -pōni, -pōsitum, -ponere, to propose, proclaim, publish.
 Propter, *prep.* with *acc.*, on account of, for.
 Prō-sum, -sui, -desse, to do good to.
 Prōvinci-a, -ae, *f.*, a province.
 Proxim-us, -a, -um, nearest, last.
 Prudenti-a, -ae (providēci), *f.*, prudence, wisdom.
 Publice, *adv.*, publicly.
 Public-us, -a, -um (populus), public.
 Publi-us, -i, m., Publius.
 Pudet, puduit or pudītum est, pudēre, *impers.*, it shames.
 Puell-a, -ae, *f.*, a girl.
 Puer, puērī, m., a boy.
 Pugna-a, -ae, *f.*, a battle, fight.
 Pugna-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fight.
 Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, fair, beautiful.
 Pulchritūd-o, -inis, *f.*, beauty, splendour.
 Puls-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (pello), to knock at, beat.
 Pūnic-us, -a, -um, Punic, Carthaginian.
 Pūn-īo, -īvi, -ītum, -īre, to punish.
 Pūr-us, -a, -um, pure.
 Pūt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to think, suppose.
 Pyrrh-us, -i, m., Pyrrhus.
 Pythagōr-as, -ae, m., Pythagoras.

Q

Quadrāginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, forty.
 Quae-ro, -sivi, -sītum, -rēre, to inquire, ask, seek.

Quāl-is, -is, -e, of what kind, such as.
 Quam, *adv.*, how; *conj.*, as, than.
 Quant-us, -a, -um, how much, how great.
 Quart-us, -a, -um, the fourth.
 Quāsi, *adv.*, as if, as, as though.
 Quātuor, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, four.
 Quo, *conj.* (always affixed to another word), and; -que---que, both—and.
 Qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, that.
 Quia, *conj.*, because.
 Quidam, quaedam, quoddam, *indef. pron.*, a certain one, some one.
 Quidem, *adv.*, indeed; no quidem, not even.
 Quin, *adv.*, why not? but that, that.
 Quindēcim, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, fifteen.
 Quinquāgēsīm-us, -a, -um, the fiftieth.
 Quinquāginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, fifty.
 Quinque, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, five.
 Quis, quae, quod or quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what?
 Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, *indef. pron.*, any person, anything.
 Quisque, quaeque, quodque or quidque, *indef. pron.*, every one.
 Quo, *adv.*, whither, to what place, to what purpose; quo---eo, by how much—by so much.
 Quo, *conj.*, that, in order that.
 Quod, *conj.*, because.
 Quōminus, *adv.*, by so much the less, from; after verbs of hindering, etc.
 Quot? *indecl. adj.*, how many?
 Quōtidīan-us, -a, -um, daily.
 Quōtidīe, *adv.*, daily.
 Quum, *conj.*, when, because.

R

Rām-us, -i, *m.*, a branch.
 Rāpīd-us, -a, -um, rapid, quick, swift.
 Rāp-io, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to seize, snatch, carry off, plunder.
 Rār-us, -a, -um, scarce, rare, unusual.
 Rāti-o, -ōnis (reor), *f.*, an account, reason, thought.
 Raurāc-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Rauraci.
 Rēc-ans, -entis, fresh, late, recent.
 Rē-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipēre, to receive, take back.
 Rēct-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to read aloud, recite.
 Recte, *adv.*, directly, rightly, aright.
 Rect-us, -a, -um (rego), straight, right.
 Rēcūs-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (re, causa), to refuse, reject.
 Redd-ō, -idi, -itum, -ēre, to restore, render, recompense.
 Rēd-ō, -ii, -itum, -ire, to return, go back.
 Rēdintēgr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to renew.
 Rē-dūco, -dūxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead back.
 Rē-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, to carry back; referre pedem, to retreat.
 Rē-fert, refūlit, *impers.*, it concerns, is of importance to; refert omnium, it concerns all.
 Rē-ficō, -feci, -festum, -ficēre, to repair, amend, renew.
 Rēgīn-a, -ae, *f.*, a queen.
 Regn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to reign.
 Regn-um, -i, *n.*, a kingdom.
 Rēgo, rexī, rectum, regēre, to rule, govern, guide.
 Rēgūl-us, -i, *m.*, Regulus.
 Rē-linguo, -liqui, -lictum, -linguēre, to leave, abandon.
 Rēliqui-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, the remains, remainder.

Rēliqu-us, -a, -um, remaining, the rest.
 Rēm-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Remi.
 Rēnunci-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to bring back word, proclaim, declare openly.
 Rē-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -pellēre, to repel, drive back.
 Rēport-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to carry back, gain (a victory).
 Res, rei, *f.*, a thing, affair; res gestae, exploits.
 Rē-sisto, -stīti, -stītum, -sistēre, to resist, withstand, stop, halt.
 Respon-deo, -di, -sum, -dēre, to reply, answer.
 Respublica, reipublicae, *f.*, a commonwealth, state.
 Restit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre, to restore, repair, renew.
 Rē-tīneo, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, to keep back, retain, restrain, detain.
 Rēvērēnti-a, -ae, *f.*, reverence, respect.
 Rēvēr-eor, -itus, -ēri, to reverence, revere.
 Rēver-to, -ti, -sum, -tēre, *and* rever-tor, -sus, -ti, to turn back, return.
 Rēvōc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to recall, call back, invite again.
 Rex, rēgis (rego), *m.*, a king, ruler.
 Rhēn-us, -i, *m.*, the Rhine.
 Rīp-a, -ae, *f.*, the bank of a river.
 Rōg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to ask, beg.
 Rōm-a, -ae, *f.*, Rome.
 Rōmān-us, -a, -um, Roman; *as noun*, a Roman.
 Rōmūl-us, -i, *m.*, Romulus.
 Rām-or, -ōris, *m.*, a rumcur.
 Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpēre, to burst, break.
 Ruō, rui, rūtum, (fut. part. ruīturus), ruēre, to fall down, rush.
 Rus, rūris, *n.*, the country.
 Rūtūl-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Rutuli.

S

Sacer, *sacra*, *sacrum*, sacred, holy, divine.

Saepe, *adv.*, often.

Sacr-io, *-ivi*, *-itum*, *-ire*, to rage, be fierce.

Saev-us, *-a*, *-um*, fierce, cruel, savage.

Sāl-us, *-ūtis*, *f.*, health, safety.

Sālūt-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to salute, greet.

Sanct-us, *-a*, *-um*, sacred, holy.

Sāpi-ens, *-entis*, *wise*.

Sāpienti-a, *-ae*, *f.*, wisdom.

Sāp-io, *-ivi* and *-ūi*, —, *-ēre*, to savour, smell, taste, be wise.

Sātis, *adv.*, enough; *habēre satis*, to be satisfied.

Schōl-a, *-ae*, *f.*, a school.

Sc-io, *-ivi*, *-itum*, *-ire*, to know, ordain, decree.

Scipi-o, *-ōnis*, *m.*, Scipio.

Scri-bo, *-psi*, *-ptum*, *-bēre*, to write, compose, levy.

Sēcund-us, *-a*, *-um*, second, next, prosperous, favourable; *res secundae*, prosperity.

Sed, *conj.*, but, however.

Sēdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *sedēre*, to sit, tarry, abide.

Sēdīl-o, *-is*, *n.*, a seat, bench.

Sēmēl, once.

Semper, *adv.*, always.

Sēnāt-us, *-us*, *m.*, the senate.

Sēnect-us, *-ūtis*, *f.*, old age.

Sēnex, *sēnis*, *c.*, an old man or woman; *as adj.*, old.

Septem, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, seven.

Septies, *adv.*, seven times.

Septīm-us, *-a*, *-um*, the seventh.

Septingentēsīm-us, *-a*, *-um*, the seven-hundredth.

Sēpulchr-um, *-i*, *n.*, a grave, tomb.

Sequān-i, *-ōrum*, *m. pl.*, the Sequani.

Sēquor, *secūtus* or *sequūtus*, *sequi*, to follow, hunt, pursue.

Serm-o, *-ōnis*, *m.*, a speech, discourse.

Serv-io, *-ivi*, *-itum*, *-ire*, to serve, be a slave, obey.

Serv-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to keep, preserve, save.

Serv-us, *-i*, *m.*, a slave, servant, bondman.

Sex, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, six.

Sexāginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, sixty.

Sī, *conj.*, if, seeing that, since, although.

Sic, *adv.*, so, thus.

Sign-um, *-i*, *n.*, a sign, signal, standard.

Silv-a, *-ae*, *f.*, a wood, forest.

Sīmīl-is, *-is*, *-o*, like, similar.

Sīmūl, at the same time.

Sīmūl-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to pretend, feign.

Sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.

Socrāt-es, *-is*, *m.*, Socrates.

Sol, *sōlis*, *m.*, the sun.

Sōl-eo, *-itus*, *-ēre*, to be wont, be accustomed.

Sōlum, *adv.*, only.

Sōl-um, *-i*, *n.*, the soil, the ground.

Sōl-us, *-a*, *-um*, *gen. solius*, only, alone, solitary.

Somn-us, *-i*, *m.*, sleep.

Sōr-or, *-ōris*, *f.*, a sister.

Spāti-um, *-i*, *n.*, space, distance, space of time.

Spēci-es, *-ei*, *f.*, a form, sight, pretence; *per speciem*, under the pretence.

Spect-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to look at, behold.

Spēcūlāt-or, *-ōris*, *m.*, a beholder, observer, spy.

Spēcūl-or, *-ātus*, *-āri*, to watch, spy, observe.

Spōr-o, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, to hope, look for, expect.

Sp-es, *-ei*, *f.*, hope, expectation.

Splendīd-us, *-a*, *-um*, bright, famous, splendid.

Splend-or, -ōris, *m.*, brightness, beauty, pomp.

Stātim, *adv.*, instantly, immediately.

Stāti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a station, post.

Stāt-us, -us, *m.*, a standing, state.

Stell-a, -ae, *f.*, a star, constellation.

Stipendi-um, -i, *n.*, wages, pay.

Sto, stēti, statum, stāre, to stand; per me stat, it is owing to me.

Stūdi-um, -i, *n.*, zeal, study, desire.

Stultiti-a, -ae, *f.*, foolishness, folly.

Stult-us, -a, -um, foolish, silly; *as noun*, a fool, simpleton.

Suā-deo, -si, -sum, -dēre, to advise.

Sub, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, under, beneath.

Sūb-ēo, -ii, -itum, -īre, to go under, enter, undertake, undergo.

Sūbito, *adv.*, suddenly.

Succ-ēdo, -essi, -essum, -ēdēre, to succeed, follow, prosper.

Sui (*gen.*), *pers. pron.*, *c.*, of himself, herself, itself.

Sum, fui, esse, to be.

Summ-us, -a, -um, highest, greatest, chief.

Sūmo, sumpsī, sumptum, sumēre, to take, undertake, choose.

Sūper, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, above, over.

Sūperb-us, -a, -um (*super*), haughty, proud, disdainful, arrogant.

Sūp-er-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to go over, exceed, conquer.

Sūper-sum, -fui, -esse, to be over, remain, survive, abound.

Sus-tīneo, -tīni, -tentum, -tinēre, to support, maintain, endure.

Su-us, -a, -um, his own, her own, its own, their own.

T

Tāc-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to be silent.

Taed-et, -ūit, -ēre, it wearies, disgusts.

Tāl-is, -is, -e, such, of such kind; talis—qualis, such—as.

Tam, *adv.*, so, so much.

Tāmon, *conj. and adv.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, however.

Tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last.

Tanquam, *adv.*, as much as, as if, as.

Tantum, *adv.*, only.

Tant-us, -a, -um, so great, so much.

Tarquīni-us, -i, *m.*, Tarquinius.

Taur-us, -i, *m.*, a bull.

Tēl-um, -i, *n.*, a dart, weapon.

Tēm-erit-as, -ātis, *f.*, rashness, temerity.

Tempest-as, -ātis, *f.*, time, season, weather, tempest.

Templ-um, -i, *n.*, a temple.

Temp-us, -ōris, *n.*, time, opportunity, occasion.

Tēnebr-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, darkness, obscurity.

Tēn-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to hold, retain.

Terg-um, -i, *n.*, the back; a tergo, at the back.

Tern-i, -ae, -a, three by three, three each.

Terr-a, -ae, *f.*, the earth.

Terr-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to frighten, terrify.

Terti-us, -a, -um, the third.

Tīm-eo, -ui, —, -ēre, to fear, to be afraid.

Tīmīd-us, -a, -um, timid, fearful.

Tīm-or, -ōris, *m.*, fear, apprehension.

Tōg-a, -ae, *f.*, a gown.

Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollēre, to take up, raise, kill.

Tōt-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, the whole, all, every part of.

Trād-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre, to give up, deliver, surrender.

Trā-duc-o, -duxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead across, transfer.

Trāho, traxi, tractum, trahēre, to draw, drag.

Tranſcen-do, -di, -ſum, -dēre, to climb over, riſe above.
 Trans-ſo, -ii, -ſtum, -ſre, to cross, paſs over.
 Tres, tres, tria, *card. num.*, three.
 Tribūn-us, -i, *m.*, a tribune.
 Triſu-m, -i, *n.*, the ſpace of three days.
 Triginta, *card. num.*, indecl., thirty.
 Trist-is, -is, -e, ſad, heavy, melancholy.
 Trōj-a, -ae, *f.*, Troy.
 Tu, tui, *pers. pron.*, *c.*, thou, you.
 Tuling-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Tulingi.
 Tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 Tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 Turn-us, -i, *m.*, Turnus.
 Turp-is, -is, -e, baſe, ſhameful, diſgraceful.
 Turpiter, *adv.*, ſhamefully, diſgracefully.
 Turr-is, -is, *f.*, a tower.
 Tūt-us, -a, -um, ſafe.

U

Ubi, *adv.*, where, when.
 Ull-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, any.
 Ulteri-or, -or, -us, further.
 Ultim-us, -a, -um, fartheſt, laſt, lateſt.
 Umbr-a, -ae, *f.*, a ſhadow, ſhade.
 Una, *adv.*, together, at the ſame time.
 Unde, *adv.*, whence.
 Unquam, *adv.*, ever.
 Un-us, -a, -um, *gen.* unus, *card. num.*, one.
 Urbs, urbis, *f.*, a city.
 Us-us, -us, *m.*, uſe, experience.
 Ut, *conj.*, that, ſo that, how.
 Uti-lis, -is, -e, uſeful, ſerviceable.
 Utor, ſus, ſui, to uſe, employ.
 Utrum, *adv. and conj.*, whether.

V

Vacc-a, -ae, *f.*, a cow.
 Vāc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to be empty, be unoccupied, be at leiſure.
 Vāl-co, -ui, -Itum, -ēre, to be in good health, prevail, be ſtrong.
 Vāld-us, -a, -um, powerful, ſtrong, valiant.
 Vaſt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to lay waſte.
 Vel, *conj.*, or; vel—vel, either—or.
 Vēnēn-um, -i, *n.*, poiſon.
 Vēnēr-or, -ātus, -āri, to adore, worſhip, venerate.
 Vēnio, vēni, ventum, venire, to come.
 Vēnt-us, -i, *m.*, the wind.
 Ver, vēris, *n.*, ſpring.
 Verb-um, -i, *n.*, a word.
 Vēriſimīl-is, -is, -e, likely.
 Verto, verti, verſum, vertōre, to turn, change.
 Vēr-um, -i, *n.*, the truth.
 Vēr-us, -a, -um, true, real.
 Ves-ter, -tra, -trum, your, yours.
 Vētus, vetēris, old, ancient.
 Vi-a, -ae, *f.*, a way, path.
 Viſt-or, -ōris (vinco), *m.*, a conqueror, victor; *fem.* victr-ix, -icis; exercitus victor, a victorious army; copiae victricēs, victorious forces; arma victricia, victorious arms.
 Victōri-a, -ae, *f.*, a victory.
 Vic-us, -i, *m.*, a village, ſtreet.
 Video, vidi, viſum, vidēre, to ſee, behold, view; *pass.* videor, to be ſeen, ſeem.
 Viginti, *card. num.*, indecl., twenty.
 Vinco, vici, victum, vincōre, to conquer, vanquiſh.
 Vincūl-um, -i (vincio), *n.*, a chain.
 Vindic-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to avenge, claim.

Vin-um, -i, *n.*, wine.

Vir, vīri, *m.*, a man, hero.

Virgili-us, -i, *m.*, Virgil.

Virt-us, -ūtis (vir), *f.*, bravery, virtue.

Vis, *gen.*, vim, vi, *f.*, strength, force; *plur.*, vires, virium.

Vit-a, -ae, *f.*, life.

Viti-um, -i, *n.*, vice.

Vivo, vixi, victum, vivēre, to live.

Vix, *adv.*, scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.

Voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to call, invite, name.

Vol-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fly.

Vōle, volui, velle, to be willing.

Vōlupt-as, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure, enjoyment.

Vox, vōcis, *f.*, the voice.

Vulnēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to wound.

Vuln-us, -ēris, *n.*, a wound.

Vult-us, -us, *m.*, the countenance, face.

ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Numerals, see p. 25.

A

Able (to be), *possum, potui, posse.*
 Abuse, *ab-ûtor, -ûsus, -ûti.*
 Accompany, *comit-or, -âtus, -âri.*
 Accuse, *accûs-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.*
 Act, *facio, feci, factum, facere.*
 Admire, *admîr-or, -âtus, -âri.*
 Adorn, *orn-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.*
 Advance, *pro-cêdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedere.*
 Adversity, *res adversae, f. plur.*
 Advice, *consili-um, -i, n.*
 Aeneas, *Aenê-as, -ae, m.*
 Affairs, *res, rerum, f.*
 Africa, *Afric-a, -ae, f.*
 After, *post.*
 Age, *net-as, -âtis, f.; old age, senect-us, -ûtis, f.*
 Ago, *abhinc.*
 Agreed (it is), *const-at, -tit, -âre.*
 All, *omn-is, -is, -e; tot-us, -a, -um, gen. -ius.*
 Also, *etiam.*
 Always, *semper.*
 Ambassador, *legât-us, -i, m.*
 Among, *inter; to be among, inter-sum, -sui, -esse.*
 And, *et; ac, atque.*
 Anger, *iracundi-a, -ae, f.; ir-a, -ae, f.*
 Animal, *anim-al, -âlis, n.*
 Announce, *nunti-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.*
 Any, *ull-us, -a, -um; any one, quisquam.*

Appear, *videor, visus, vidêri.*
 Apple, *pom-um, -i, n.*
 Approve of, *prob-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.*
 Ariovistus, *Ariovist-ns, -i, m.*
 Arms, *arm-a, -orum, n.*
 Army, *exercit-us, -us, m.*
 Arrival, *advent-us, -us, m.*
 Arrive, *perv-ênio, -êni, -entum, -enire.*
 Ashamed (I am), *pudet me; pud-et, -uit, -ere, impere.*
 Asia, *Asi-a, -ae, f.*
 Ask, *pet-o, -ivi, -itum, -ere; rog-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.*
 Assembly, *concili-um, -i, n.*
 Assist, *auxili-or, -âtus, -âri.*
 Assistance, *auxili-um, -i, n.*
 Athens, *Athên-ae, -ârum, f.*
 Attack, *oppugn-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre;*
 Attack, *impet-us, -us, m.*
 Attempt, *con-or, -âtus, -âri.*
 Atticus, *Attic-us, -i, m.*
 Augustus, *August-us, -i, m.*

B

Band, *man-us, -us, f.*
 Bank, *rip-a, -ae, f.*
 Barbarian, *barbâr-us, -a, -um.*
 Base, *turp-is, -is, -e.*
 Battle, *præli-um, -i, n.*
 Be, *sum, sui, esse.*
 Bear, *fero, tuli, latum, ferre.*
 Beautiful, *pul-cher, -chra, -chrum.*

Beauty, pulchritūd-o, -inis, *f.*
 Because, quod.
 Become, fio, factus, fieri; evā-do,
 -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Beg, rog-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; pet-o,
 -īvi, -itum, -ēre.
 Begin, in-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire.
 Beginning, initi-um, -i, *n.*
 Behove, oport-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
 Believe, cred-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre.
 Below (*adj.*), min-or, -or, -us;
 (*prep.*), infra.
 Beseech, or-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Betake oneself, se recipere or com-
 mittere.
 Better, meli-or, -or, -us.
 Bird, av-is, -is, *f.*
 Body, corp-us, -ōris, *n.*
 Book, liber, libri, *m.*
 Born (to be), nascor, natus, nasci.
 Boy, pu-er, -eri, *m.*
 Brave, fort-is, -is, -a.
 Bravely, fortiter.
 Bravery, virt-us, -ūtis, *f.*
 Bread, pan-is, -is, *m.*
 Break out, orior, ortus, oriri.
 Bridge, pons, pontis, *m.*
 Bring, fero, tuli, latum, ferre;
 bring war on, bellum inferre
 (*with dat.*).
 Britain, Britanni-a, -ae, *f.*
 Broad, lat-us, -a, -um.
 Brother, fra-ter, -tris, *m.*
 Brundisium, Brundisi-um, -i, *n.*
 Build (as a house), aedific-o, -āvi,
 -ātum, -āre; (a bridge), facio,
 feci, factum, facero; (a city),
 con-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre.
 Bull, taur-us, -i, *m.*
 Burden, on-us, -ēris, *n.*
 But, sed.

C

Cæsar, Cæs-ar, -āris, *m.*
 Call, appell-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre;
 voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Camp, castr-a, -ōrum, *n.*

Cannæ, Cann-ae, -ārum, *f.*
 Care, cur-a, -ae, *f.*
 Carry, fero, tuli, latum, ferre;
 port-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; carry
 on, gero, gessi, gestum, gerere.
 Carthage, Carthāg-o, -inis, *f.*
 Catiline, Catilin-a, -ae, *m.*
 Cause, caus-a, -ae, *f.*
 Cause, cur-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Cavalry, equitāt-us, -us, *m.*
 Certain, cert-us, -a, -um.
 Chain, vincūl-um, -i, *n.*
 Change, mut-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Chief, princ-eps, -ipis, *c.*
 Children, liber-i, -ōrum, *m.*
 Choose, *e.g.*, I choose, libet mihi;
 lib-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
 Christ, Christ-us, -i, *m.*
 Cicero, Cicer-o, -ōnis, *m.*
 Citizen, civ-is, -is, *c.*
 City, urbs, urbis, *f.*
 Civil, civil-is, -is, -o.
 Clemency, clementi-a, -ae, *f.*
 Colour, col-or, -ōris, *m.*
 Come, venio, veni, ventum, venire;
 come together, conv-ēnio, -ēni,
 -entum, -enire.
 Command, impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum,
 -āre; have command of, prae-
 sum, -fui, -esse.
 Common, commun-is, -is, -a.
 Compel, cogo, coēgi, coactum,
 cogere.
 Conceal, cel-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Condemn, damn-o, -āvi, -ātum,
 -āre; to condemn to death,
 capitis damnare.
 Confess, conf-iteor, -essus, -itēri.
 Congratulate, gratul-or, -ūtus, -āri.
 Conquer, vinco, vici, victum,
 vincere.
 Conqueror, vict-or, -ōris, *m.*
 Conspiracy, conjurati-o, -ōnis, *f.*
 Consul, cons-ul, -ulīs, *c.*
 Consult, cons-ulo, -ului, -ultum,
 -ulere.
 Content, contented, content-us, -a,
 -um.

Corn, frument-um, -i, *n.*; to collect corn, frument-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Country, rus, ruris, *n.*; regi-o, -ōnis, *f.*; one's native country, patri-a, -ae, *f.*
 Countryman (one's), civ-is, -is, *c.*
 Courage, virt-us, -ūtis, *f.*
 Covetous, avār-us, -a, -um.
 Cross, trans-co, -ii, -itum, -īre.
 Crown, corōn-a, -ae, *f.*
 Cruel, crudēl-is, -is, -o.
 Cruelty, crudelit-as, -ātis, *f.*
 Cultivate, colo, colui, cultum, colere.
 Cup, pecūl-um, -i, *n.*
 Cut off (=kill), interf-icio, -ēci, -ctum, -icēre.

D

Danger, pericul-um, -i, *n.*
 Darkness, tenebr-ac, -arum, *f.*
 Dart, tel-um, -i, *n.*
 Daughter, fili-a, -ae, *f.*
 Day, dies, diēi, *m.* or *f.*; two days, bidu-um, -i, *n.*
 Dead, mortu-us, -a, -um.
 Dear, car-us, -a, -um.
 Death, mors, mortis, *f.*
 Deceive, fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallēre.
 Deed, fact-um, -i, *n.*
 Deep, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Defeat, clad-es, -is, *f.*
 Defend, defen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre.
 Delay, mor-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Deliberate, deliber-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Delight, delect-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
 Demand, postūl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.
 Demosthenes, Demosthēn-es, -is, *m.*
 Deny, neg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.
 Depart, disc-ēdo, -essi, -cessum, -cēre.
 Desire, studi-um, -i, *n.*
 Desire, cup-io, -īvi, -itum, -ēro; volo, volui, velle; desire rather, antep-ūno, -osui, -osūtum, -onēre; malo, malui, malle.

Desirous, cupīd-us, -a, -um.
 Despise, aspern-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Die, mor-ior, -tuur, -i.
 Difficult, difficil-is, -is, -o.
 Diligent, diligen-s, gen. -tis.
 Direction, pars, partis, *f.*
 Disappear, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugēre.
 Discompose, perturb-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Disgraceful, turp-is, -is, -o.
 Dismiss, dim-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittere.
 Distant (to be), ab-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Distinguished, insign-is, -is, -o.
 Divitiacus, Divitiac-us, -i, *m.*
 Do, facio, feci, factum, facēre; ago, egi, actum, agēre; do good, prosum, profui, prodesse.
 Dog, canis, canis, *c.*
 Doubt (there is), dubium est.
 Doubt, dubit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.
 Dove, columb-a, -ae, *f.*
 Draw, tra-ho, -xi, -ctum, -hēre.
 Duty, mun-us, -eris, *n.*
 Dwell, habit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

E

Eagle, aquil-a, -ae, *f.*
 Easily, facilo.
 Easy, facil-is, -is, -o.
 Eat, edo, edī, esum, edēre.
 Edinburgh, Edinburg-um, -i, *n.*
 Elect, el-igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Empire, imperi-um, -i, *n.*
 Encounter, sub-co, -ii, -itum, -īre.
 Encourage, hort-or, -ātus, -āri.
 End, fin-is, -is, *m.* or *f.*; put an end to, facēre finem.
 Endeavour, con-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Enemy, inimic-us, -i, *m.*; host-is, -is, *c.*
 Engaged in (to be), inter-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Equal, acquil-is, -is, -o.
 Erect, str-uo, -uxi, -uctum, -uēre.
 Err, err-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.

Establish, confirm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Esteem, aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Ever, unquam.
 Evil, mal-um, -i, n.
 Exhort, cohort-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Expel, exp-ello, -ūli, -ulsum, -ellere.
 Experience, experiēti-a, -ae, f.;
 us-us, -us, m.
 Eye, ocul-us, -i, m.

F

Famous, insign-is, -is, -a.
 Farmer, agricōl-a, -ae, m.
 Father, pater, patris, m.
 Fault, culp-a, -ae, f.; peccāt-um, -i, n.
 Favour, grati-a, -ae, f.; benefici-um, -i, n.
 Fear, venēr-or, -ātus, -āri; metu-o, -i, —, -ēre; tim-eo, -ui, —, -ēre; ver-eor, -ītus, -ēri.
 Few, pauc-i, -ae, -a.
 Field, ager, agri, m.
 Fight, pugn-a, -ae, f.
 Fight, pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Fill, impl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre.
 Find, inv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enire.
 Fine, pulch-er, -ra, -rum.
 Finish, conf-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icere.
 Flee, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugere.
 Flight, fug-a, -ae, f.; put to flight, fug-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Flourish, flor-eo, -ui, —, -ēre.
 Flower, flos, floris, m.
 Follow, sequor, secūtus, sequi.
 Folly, stultiti-a, -ae, f.
 Fool, stult-us, -i, m.
 Foot, pes, pedis, m.; (infantry), pedīt-es, -um, m.; the foot of the mountain, imus mons.
 Force, vis, vis, f.; forces, copi-ae, -arum, f.
 Forget, obl-iviscor, -ītus, -ivisci.
 Former—latter, ille—hic.

Fort, castell-um, -i, n.
 Fortify, mun-io, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.
 Fortune, fortūn-a, -ae, f.
 Found, con-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre.
 Friend, amic-us, -i, m.
 Fruit, fruct-us, -us, m.

G

Gain a victory, victoriam reportāre.
 Galba, Galb-a, -ae, m.
 Garden, hort-us, -i, m.
 Gate, port-a, -ae, f.
 Gaul, Galli-a, -ae, f.
 Gauls, Gall-i, -ōrum, m.
 General, dux, ducis, c.
 Germans, Germān-i, -ōrum, m.
 Gift, don-um, -i, n.
 Girl, puell-a, -ae, f.
 Give, do, dedi, datum, dāre.
 Glory, glori-a, -ae, f.
 Go, eo, ivi, itum, ire; go into, in-eo, -ii, -itum, -īre.
 God, De-us, -i, m.
 Good, bon-us, -a, -um; do good, prosum, profui, prodesse.
 Govern, gubern-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Gown, tog-a, -ae, f.
 Great, magn-us, -a, -um; how great, quant-us, -a, -um; so great, tant-us, -a, -um.
 Greek, Graec-us, -a, -um.
 Grieve, pig-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
 Ground, hum-us, -i, f.
 Guide, dux, ducis, c.

H

Hannibal, Hannib-al, -ālis, m.
 Happy, fel-ix, *gen.* -icis; beāt-us, -a, -um.
 Hasten (or make haste), festin-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Hatred, odi-um, -i, n.
 Have, hab-eo, -ui, -ītum, -ēre.
 Head, cap-ut, -itis, n.; to be at the head of, prae-sum, -fui, -csse.
 Hear, aud-io, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.

Help, auxili-um, -i, *n*.
 Help, adj-ivo, -āvi, -ūtum, -uāre.
 Helvetic, Helveti-us, -a, -um.
 Helvetii, Helveti-i, -ōrum, *m*.
 Here, hic; (=hither), huc.
 High, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Hinder, prohib-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Hither, huc.
 Hold, ten-co, -ui, -tum, -ēre;
 hab-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Home, dom-us, -i, *f*.
 Honour, hon-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Honour, honōr-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre.
 Hope, sper-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre.
 Horse, equ-us, -i, *m*.; (=cavalry),
 equit-es, -um, *m*.
 Hostage, obs-es, -idis, *c*.
 Hour, hor-a, -ae, *f*.
 House, dom-us, -us or -i, *f*.
 How? quomodo? how great?
 quant-us, -a, -um? how many?
 quot? how long? quamdiu?

I

I, ego, mei, *c*.
 Idle, in-ers, *gen. -ertis*.
 Idleness, ignavi-a, -ae, *f*.
 If, si.
 Ignorant, ignūr-us, -a, -um.
 Ignorant of (to be), nesc-io, -īvi,
 -itum, -īre.
 Imitate, imit-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Importance to (it is of), refert,
 retulit, referre.
 Indolence, ignavi-a, -ae, *f*.
 Inform, facere certōrem.
 Inhabitant, incol-a, -ae, *c*.
 Injury, injuri-a, -ae, *f*.
 Inquire, quae-ro, -sivi, -situm, -rere.
 Interest of (to be the), intēr-est,
 -fuit, -esse.
 Invoke, invōc-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre.
 Italy, Itali-a, -ae, *f*.

J

Join, jun-go, -xi, -ctum, -gūre; to
 join battle, committēre praelium.

Judgment, judici-um, *i, n*.
 Just, acqu-us, -a, -um.

K

Keep, serv-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre;
 (of promises), praest-o, -iti, -itum,
 -āre; keep off, prohib-co, -ui,
 -itum, -ēre.
 Kind, benign-us, -a, -um.
 King, rex, regis, *m*.
 Kingdom, regn-um, -i, *n*.
 Know, scio, scivi, scitum, scire.

L

Large, magn-us, -a, -um.
 Last, ultim-us, -a, -um.
 Lavinium, Lavini-um, -i, *n*.
 Law, lex, legis, *f*.
 Lay down, dep-ono, -osui, -ositum,
 -onere.
 Lead, ducō, duxi, ductum, ducere;
 lead across, transducō; lead
 out, educō.
 Leader, dux, ducis, *c*.
 Learn, disco, didici, —, discere;
 learn or learn of, cogn-osco,
 -ovi, -itum, -oscere.
 Learned, doct-us, -a, -um.
 Learning, litēr-ac, -arum, *f*.
 Legion, legi-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Lesson, lecti-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Letter, epistōl-a, -ae, *f*.
 Liberate, liber-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre.
 Liberty, libert-as, -atis, *f*.
 Lie or tell a lie, ment-ior, -itus, -iri.
 Life, vit-a, -ae, *f*.
 Like, simil-is, -is, -e.
 Likely, verisimil-is, -is, -e.
 Little, parv-us, -a, -um.
 Live, vivo, vixi, victum, vivere.
 Lofty, cels-us, -a, -um.
 Long (*adj.*), long-us, -a, -um;
 (*adv.*), diu.
 Lose, am-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre.
 Lot, sort, sortis, *f*.
 Love, am-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Love, am-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āre.

M

Madness, insani-a, -ae, *f*.
 Make, facio, feci, factum, facere.
 Man, vir, viri, *m*.; hom-o, -inis, *m*.
 Mantua, Mantu-a, -ae, *f*.
 Many, mult-us, -a, -um; how many? quot?
 March, iter, itinēris, *n*.; to march, iter facere.
 Master, magis-ter, -tri, *m*.; precept-or, -ōris, *m*.; become master of, pot-ior, -ītus, -īri.
 Matter, res, rei, *f*.
 May, *c.g.*, I may, licet mihi; lic-et, -uit, -ēro.
 Meeting, concili-um, -i, *n*.
 Messala, Messāl-a, -ae, *m*.
 Messenger, nunti-us, -i, *m*.
 Mile, millo passus (*see* p. 26).
 Milk, lac, lactis, *n*.
 Mind, anim-us, -i, *m*.
 Modest, modest-us, -a, -um.
 Money, pecuni-a, -ae, *f*.
 Moon, lun-a, -ae, *f*.
 Mother, mater, matris, *f*.
 Mountain, mons, montis, *m*.
 Much (*adj.*), mult-us, -a, -um.
 Much (*adv. with comparative*), multo.
 Muse, mus-a, -ae, *f*.
 My, me-us, -a, -um.

N

Name, nom-en, -inis, *n*.
 Nation, gens, gentis, *f*.
 Nature, natūr-a, -ae, *f*.
 Near (*adj.*), propinqu-us, -a, -um; (*adv.*), prope; nearer, propi-or, -or, -us; nearest, proxim-us, -a, -um.
 Need, eg-co, -ui, —, -ēro.
 Neglect, negl-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igere.
 Neighbour, finitīm-us, -i, *m*.
 Never, nunquam.
 New, nov-us, -a, -um.

Night, nox, noctis, *f*.
 Nobody, nem-o, -inis, *c*.
 Not, non.
 Nothing, nihil (*indeclinable*), *n*.
 Now, nunc, jam.
 Numa, Num-a, -ae, *m*.

O

Obey, par-co, -ui, -ītum, -ēro; obēd-io, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.
 Obtain, adipiscor, adeptus, adipisci.
 Occupy, occūp-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
 Often, saepe.
 Old, senex, *gen.* senis.
 Once, semel; (=formerly), olim.
 One, un-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius.
 Only, modo.
 Or, aut, vel, sivo; whether—or, utrum—an; or not, necne.
 Oration, orati-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Orator, orāt-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Order, impēr-o, -āvi, -ūtum, -āro; ju-beo, -ssi, -ssum, -bēro.
 Orgetorix, Orgetūr-ix, -igis, *m*.
 Other, another, ali-us, -a, -ud, *gen.* alius.
 Ought, deb-co, -ui, -ītum, -ēro.
 Our, nost-er, -ra, -rum.
 Overcome, vinco, vici, victum, vincere.
 Overtake, consē-quor, -cūtus, -qui.
 Owe, deb-co, -ui, -ītum, -ēro; it is owing to me, per me stat.

P

Paper, chart-a, -ae, *f*.
 Parent, par-ens, -entis, *c*.
 Part, pars, partis, *f*.
 Pass over, trans-co, -ii, -ītum, -īre.
 Past, praeterit-us, -a, -um.
 Peace, pax, pacis, *f*.
 Perform, fun-gor, -ctus, -gi.
 Persuade, persu-ādeo, -āsi, -āsum, -ādere.
 Philosopher, philosōph-us, -i, *m*.
 Physician, medic-us, -i, *m*.

Piso, Pis-o, -ōnis, *m*.
 Pity, miser-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers*.
 Place, loc-us, -i, *m*.
 Plain, camp-us, -i, *m*.
 Play, lu-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Plead, di-co, -xi, -ctum, -cēre.
 Pleasant, jucund-us, -a, -um.
 Please, plac-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Pompey, Pompei-us, -i, *m*.
 Poor, paup-er, *gen*. -ēris; in-ops, -ōpis.
 Possession of (obtain), pot-ior, -itus, -iri.
 Powerful, pot-ens, *gen*. -entis.
 Praise, laus, laudis, *f*.
 Praise, laud-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prefer, malo, malui, malle.
 Prepare, par-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Pretend, simul-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prevent, prohib-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Price, preti-um, -i, *n*.
 Prize, prēmī-um, -i, *n*.
 Promise, promiss-um, -i, *n*.
 Promise, pollic-cor, -itus, -ēri.
 Property, bon-a, -ōrum, *n*.; all my property, omnia mea.
 Prosperity, res secundae, *f. plur*.
 Proud, superbi-us, -a, -um.
 Province, provinci-a, -ae, *f*.
 Pursue, persē-quor, -cutus, -qui.

Q

Queen, regin-a, -ae, *f*.
 Quickly, celeriter.

R

Rapid, rapid-us, -a, -um.
 Rather (have), malo, malui, malle.
 Read, lego, legi, lectum, legēre.
 Readily, libenter.
 Ready, parāt-us, -a, -um.
 Receive, acc-īpio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipēre.
 Recollection, memori-a, -ae, *f*.
 Refuse, nolo, nolui, nolle.
 Regard as, hab-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.

Reign, regn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Remain, man-co, -si, -sum, -cre.
 Remember, memoria tenco; mem-In-i, -isse; remin-iscor, —, -isci.
 Renew, redintēgr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Repent, poenit-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers*.
 Report, renunti-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Resist, resisto, restiti, restitum, resistēre.
 Resolve, constit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre.
 Restrain, prohib-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Return, red-co, -ii, -itum, -īre; rever-to, -ti, -sum, -tēro; rever-tor, -sus, -ti.
 Reverence, rever-cor, -itus, -ēri.
 Reward, praemi-um, -i, *n*.
 Rhine, Rhen-us, -i, *m*.
 Rich, div-es, *gen*. -itis.
 Right, acqu-us, -a, -um.
 Rightly, recto.
 Ripe, matur-us, -a, -um.
 Rise, orior, ortus, oriri.
 River, flum-en, -inis, *n*.
 Roman, Romān-us, -a, -um.
 Rome, Rom-a, -ae, *f*.
 Romulus, Romūl-us, -i, *m*.
 Rout, fundo, fudi, fustum, fundēre.
 Rule, rego, rēxi, rectum, regēre.

S

Same, idem, eūdem, Idem.
 Save, serv-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Say, dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre; say . . . not, neg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Scarce, rar-us, -a, -um.
 Scarcely, vix.
 Scholar, discipul-us, -i, *m*.
 School, schol-a, -ae, *f*.
 Scipio, Scipi-o, -ōnis, *m*.
 Sea, mare, maris, *n*.
 Season, temp-us, -ōris, *n*.
 Seat, sedil-o, -is, *n*.; sed-ca, -is, *f*.
 Second, secund-us, -a, -um.

See, video, vidi, visum, vidēre.
 Seem, videor, visus, vidēri.
 Seize, occup-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Senate, senāt-us, -us, *m.*
 Send, mitto, misi, missum, mittēre.
 Sequani, Sequān-i, -ōrum, *m.*
 Servant, serv-us, -i, *m.*
 Set out for, proficiscor, profectus, proficisci.
 Set over, praef-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Short, brev-is, -is, -e.
 Shut, clau-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Signal, sign-um, -i, *n.*
 Signal, insign-is, -is, -e.
 Since, quum.
 Sing, cano, cecīni, cantum, canēre.
 Sit, sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedēre.
 Skilful, perīt-us, -a, -um.
 Slave, serv-us, -i, *m.*; to be a slave, serv-io, -īvi, -itum, -īre.
 Slay, interf-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Small, parv-us, -a, -um; *comp. minor; sup. minimus.*
 So, sic, ita, tam, adeo.
 Soldier, mil-es, -itis, *c.*
 Sometimes, nonnunquam.
 Son, fili-us, -i, *m.*
 Song, carm-en, -inis, *n.*
 Soon, cito; as soon as, quum primum, simul atque.
 Sorrowful, trist-is, -is, -e.
 Spare, parco, peperi, parsum or paroitum, parcēre.
 Speech, serm-o, -ōnis, *m.*; orati-o, -ōnis, *f.*
 Spend (life), ago, cegi, actum, agēre.
 Spirited, acer, acris, acre.
 Splendid, splendīd-us, -a, -um.
 Spring, ver, veris, *n.*
 State, civīt-as, -ātis, *f.*
 Station, stati-o, -ōnis, *f.*
 Stay, man-eo, -si, -sum, -ēre.
 Stone, lap-is, -idis, *m.*
 Story, fabul-a, -ae, *f.*
 Strengthen, alo, alui, alitum or altum, alēre.
 Strive, cni-tor, -xus or -sus, -ti.

Summer, aest-us, -ātis, *f.*
 Summon, voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Sun, sol, solis, *m.*
 Surround, circumv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enire.
 Survive, super-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Sustain, acc-īpio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipēre.
 Sweet, dulc-is, -is, -e.

T

Take, capio, cepi, captum, capēre; sum-o, -psi, -ptum, -ēre; (spoken of a city), expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Teach, doceo, docui, doctum, docēre.
 Tell, dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre.
 Temple, templ-um, -i, *n.*
 That, ill-e, -a, -ud; is, ea, id.
 Then, tum, tunc; deinde.
 There, ibi; (=thither), eo.
 Thing, res, rei, *f.*
 Think, cogit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Third, tertius, -a, -um.
 This, hic, haec, hoc.
 Thou, tu, tui, *c.*
 Three-fourths, tres partes.
 Through, per.
 Throw, jacio, jeci, jactum, jacēre; conj-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Tiberius, Tiberi-us, -i, *m.*
 Time, temp-us, -ōris, *n.*; spati-um, -i, *n.*
 To-day, hodie.
 To-morrow, cras.
 Town, oppid-um, -i, *n.*
 Tree, arb-or, -ōris, *f.*
 Troops, copi-ae, -arum, *f.*
 True, ver-us, -a, -um.
 Two, duo, duae, duo.

U

Uncertain, incert-us, -a, -um.
 Understand, intell-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Unjust, injust-us, -a, -um.

Unoccupied (to be), vac-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.

Unwilling (to be), nolo, nolui, nolle.

Use, utor, usus, uti.

Useful, utilis, -is, -e.

V

Vain, superb-us, -a, -um.

Value, aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āro.

Vanquish, vinco, vici, victum, vincere.

Vesta, Vest-a, -ae, f.

Vice, viti-um, -i, n.

Victorious, vict-or, -ōris, fem. victr-ix, -icis.

Victory, victori-a, -ae, f.

Virgil, Virgill-us, -i, m.

Virtue, virt-us, -ūtis, f.

IV

Wage war, gerere bellum.

Wait for, expect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Walk, ambūl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Wall, mur-us, -i, m.

Wanting (to be), de-sum, -fui, -esse.

War, bell-um, -i, n.

Warlike, bellicōs-us, -a, -um; bellic-us, -a, -um.

Warn, mon-co, -ni, -itum, -ēre.

Way, vi-a, -ae, f.; iter, itinēris, n.

Weary, fess-us, -a, -um.

Weary, tæd-et, -uit, -ēre, impers.

Weep, fl-co, -evi, -ctum, -ēre.

Well, bene.

What? quis, quae, quid or quod?

(=that which), id quod; what kind, qual-is, -is, -e.

When, quum; *interrog.* quando?

Where? ubi? (=whither?) quo?

Whether, utrum.

Which, qui, quae, quod.

Which? quis, quae, quid or quod?

which (of two)? uter, utra,

utrum? which (in order or number)? quot-us, -a, -um?

Who (*relative*), qui, quae, quod.

Whole, tot-us, -a, -um.

Why? cur?

Willing (to be), volo, volui, velle;

to be more willing, malo, malui, malle.

Wind, vent-us, i, m.

Wine, vin-um, -i, n.

Wisdom, sapienti-a, -ae, f.

Wise, sapi-ens, gen. -entis.

Wish, volo, volui, velle.

Without, sine.

Woman, femīn-a, -ae, f.

Wood, gilv-a, -ae, f.

Word, verb-um, -i, n.; to bring

word, nunti-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Work, op-us, -eris, n.

World, mund-us, -i, m.

Worship, colo, colui, cultum, colēre.

Worthy, dign-us, -a, -um.

Wound, vulner-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Write, scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, -bēre.

Y

Year, ann-us, -i, m.

Yesterday, heri.

Young, adolesc-ens, gen. -entis.

Your, tu-us, -a, -um; vest-er, -ra, -rum.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A Specimen Copy of any Class-book will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one-half the retail price in postage stamp. Applications to be addressed to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

	PAGE
Armstrong's English Composition	6
..... English Etymology	6
Child's Story-Book, for Junior	
Classes	5
Colville's Standard Reading-Books	7
Dalglish's English Grammar	5
..... Grammatical Analysis	5
..... English Composition	5
Demaus's Paradise Lost	6
..... Analysis of Sentences	6
Douglas's English Grammar	4
..... Progressive Eng. Reader	4
..... Selections for Recitation	4
..... Spelling and Dictation	4
..... English Etymology	4
Ewing's Elocution	8
Glasgow Infant School Magazine	7
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare	5
Lennie's English Grammar	4
Mculloch's Reading-Books	3
Pryde's Studies in Composition	6
Reid's English Grammar	5
..... English Composition	5
..... English Dictionary	5
Robinson Crusoe, for School Use	5
Sess. School Etymological Guide	6
..... Old & New Test. Biographies	6
Shakespeare's Richard II.	4
Spalding's English Literature	6
White's English Grammar	7
Wordsworth's Excursion	4

Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy	7
----------------------------	---

Geography and Astronomy.

	PAGE
Clyde's School Geography	8
..... Elementary Geography	8
Douglas's Introductory Geography	9
..... Progressive Geography	9
..... Text-Book of Geography	9
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire	11
..... School Geographies	10
..... Physical Geographies	10
..... Physiography	11
Murphy's Bible Atlas	11
Oliver and Boyd's Gazetteer	8
..... Atlases	11
Reid's First Book of Geography	9
..... Modern Geography	9
..... Sacred Geography	9
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy	11
..... Physical Geography	11
Stewart's Modern Geography	9
White's Geographies	9

Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom	8
On the Vegetable Kingdom	8
On the Mineral Kingdom	8
Reid's How to Train Eyes and Ears	8

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music	17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools	17
School Psalmody	17

History.

Corkran's History of England	12
Simpson's Goldsmith's England	13
..... Roman	13

	PAGE
Tytler's General History.....	13
Watts' Scripture History.....	13
White's Universal Historica.....	13
..... England for Jun. Classes.....	12
..... History of France.....	12
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....	12
..... Sacred History.....	13
..... History of Scotland.....	12
..... History of Rome.....	13

Writing, Arithmetic, etc.

Gray's Arithmetic.....	15
Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....	15
MacLaren's Arithmetic.....	16
..... Book-keeping.....	16
Melrose's Arithmetic.....	15
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....	16
..... Copy Books and Copy Lines.....	16
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....	14
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....	15
..... Copy Books and Copy Lines.....	14, 15
..... New Code Arithmetic.....	14
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15

Philosophy, Mathematics, etc.

Berclay's Geometry for Schools.....	16
Ingram's System of Mathematics.....	16
Trotter's Key to do.....	16
Nicol's Sciences.....	16
Schwegler's Philosophy.....	16
Stirling's Text-Book to Kant.....	16

French.

Bolljame's French Grammar, etc.....	20
Caron's First French Class-Book.....	20
..... First French Reading-Book.....	20
..... French Grammar.....	20
Chambaud's Fables Choisis.....	20
Christison's French Grammar.....	20
..... Fables et Contes Choisis.....	20
..... Fleury's History of France.....	20
French New Testament.....	20
Hallard's French Grammar.....	20
Schneider's First French Course.....	18
..... Conversation-Grammar.....	18
..... French Reader.....	18
..... French Manual.....	18
..... Écrin Littéraire.....	18
..... French Composition.....	18
Surenne's Dictionaries.....	19

	PAGE
Surenne's New French Dialogues.....	19
..... French Classics.....	19

Latin and Greek.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....	22
Cicero's Orations Selecta.....	21
..... Cato Major.....	21
Clyde's Greek Syntax.....	21
..... Rudiments of the Latin Language.....	22
Dymock's Caesar and Sallust.....	22
Edin. Academy Class-Books:—	
..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....	21
..... Latin Delectus.....	21, 21
..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....	21
..... Greek Extracts.....	21
Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....	21
..... Latin Delectus.....	21
..... Ovid's Metamorphoses.....	21
Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-basis.....	23
..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....	23
..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab.....	23
Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....	21
Greek Testament, by Duncan.....	23
Hunter's Roddman's Rudiments.....	22
..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....	22
..... Livy, Books 21 to 23.....	22
Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....	23
M'Dowall's Caesar and Virgil.....	22
Melville's Lectiones Selecta.....	22
Neilson's Eutropius.....	22
Ogilvie's First Latin Course.....	22
Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....	23
..... First Greek Course.....	23
..... Advanced Greek Course.....	23

Italian.

Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....	21
------------------------------	----

German.

Fischart's First Class-Book.....	21
..... Reader in Prose and Verse.....	21

School Registers.

Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....	17
School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees.....	17

Geometrical Drawing.

Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....	18
-------------------------------	----

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

Is the Initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works was prepared by Dr M'Culloch, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, afterwards Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

DR M'CULLOCH'S READING-BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS.

First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two Parts, price 2d. each.

Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. *Now Printed in Larger Type.* 10d.

Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With SYNONYMS OF SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE, compiled from popular Writers. 39 Woodcuts. 3s.

Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical, with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. *With a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences.* 1s. 6d.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *Copyright Edition*; with the Author's latest improvements, and a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key; containing, besides the corrected Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar. *New Edition.* 2s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences: Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d. Kev, ed.

The Principles of English Grammar; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Simplicity of expression and methodical arrangement have been uniformly aimed at.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A Series of English Reading-Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2s.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4s.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. Price 1s.

Author's Note.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. Price 2s.

Editor's Note.—"An especially excellent book of derivatives."

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Introductions and Notes, etc. By Rev. Prebendary ROBINSON, late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 1s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. Notes on Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON. 8d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. 6d., or 8d. cloth. KEY, 1s.

Dalglish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalglish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 2s.

Dalglish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 6d.

Dalglish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

Dalglish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. Beautifully Illustrated. Oliver and Boyd's School Edition. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

Robinson Crusoe (Oliver and Boyd's School Edition). Beautifully Illustrated. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

The Child's Story Book, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Illustrated.

A series of favourite Tales, including, besides other stories, CINDERELLA, JACK AND THE BEAN STALK, THE BAKES IN THE WOOD, TOM THUMB, SINBAD THE SAILOR, ALI BABA AND THE FORTY THIEVES, JACK THE GIANT-KILLER, ALADDIN, etc., etc. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an accented list of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. Greatly Improved. This book is concise, simple, and of easy application. Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition. With Copious Exercises. *Remodelled.* 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The work now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private STUDENTS. By PROFESSOR SPALDING. *Revised and continued.* 3s. 6d.

The whole work has undergone thorough and careful revision. The chapters on the Language, and those on our Early Literature, have been brought into harmony with the results of recent philological and historical investigations; while the record of events has been brought down to the present time. A few explanatory notes have been added in an Appendix, with the view of removing the difficulties which recondite allusions and illustrations are apt to cast in the path of the young student.

Studies in Composition: a Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, LL.D., Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I.; 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 8s. 6d.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

STANDARD READING-BOOKS.

By JAMES COLVILL, M.A., D.Sc., Principal of Newton Place Establishment, Glasgow, formerly English Master, George Watson's College School, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

Primer: being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated*.) 36 pages. 1½d.

First Standard Reading-Book; with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated*.) 95 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

Second Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated*.) 108 pages. 4d., or 6d. cloth.

Third Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

Fourth Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises. 216 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 3d.

Fifth Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises. 300 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 6d.

Sixth Standard Reading-Book; with Biographical Notes, and Outlines for Exercises in Composition. 394 pages, strongly bound. 2s. 6d.

Glasgow Infant School Magazine. Compiled by D. CARONE, Master of the Initiatory Department in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. With numerous Woodcuts. 1st Series, 43rd Thousand, price 3s. 2nd Series, 13th Thousand, price 3s.

These volumes furnish a great variety of valuable material for intellectual and moral teaching, comprising Anecdotes and Stories, Hymns and Simple Verses set to Music; Lessons on Natural History, Botany, and on Familiar Objects; Sacred Geography, Bible Lessons, and Scripture References.

Household Economy: a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

OBJECT-LESSON CARDS.

On the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of 20 in a Box. £1, 1s.

On the Animal Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box. £1, 1s.

On the Mineral Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box. £1, 1s.

Each subject is illustrated with specimens, attached to the Cards, of the various objects described, the whole forming an interesting Industrial Museum.

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears: being a Manual of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

Oliver and Boyd's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World, DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL. With Numerous Etymological Notices: A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY FOR POPULAR USE. Crown 8vo, 5s.; or with Atlas of 32 Coloured Maps, 6s. 6d.

An entirely new Edition, with the latest Population Returns of our own and other Countries, and the information otherwise brought down.

Daily Telegraph.—"Great pains have evidently been taken to set down facts briefly but accurately, and its compiler has given a very fair amount of space to the results of the most recent explorations and discoveries. It will prove a most useful book of reference."

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Revised throughout.* With 9 Coloured Maps. 4s.

Educational News.—"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readability—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography With an Appendix on Sacred Geography. *Revised throughout.* With 5 Coloured Maps. 1s. 6d.

Educational Times.—"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."

Stewart's Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL. With Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. *Enlarged and entirely New Edition.* 525 pages. With 11 Coloured Maps. 3s. 6d.

This edition has been most carefully prepared, and gives a life-like picture of each country, with the results of recent census-taking in various parts of the world. The work is unusually complete in every respect.

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, &c. With Numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised and Enlarged.* With 5 Coloured Maps, 1s.

White's System of Modern Geography: with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globe, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with 6 Coloured Maps, 2s. 9d.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, J.L.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Improved.* With 5 Coloured Maps, 1s.

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globe, and directions for the construction of maps.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. With Map of the World. *Improved.* 6d.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Head Master, Great King Street School, Edinburgh. With Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. *On a new plan,* showing recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

Athenaeum.—"The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with 10 Coloured Maps, 8s. *Carefully Revised.*

Class-Book of Geography. By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea. With 7 Coloured Maps. A complete Text-Book. 1s. 6d.

* Also sold in separate Parts, each with a Coloured Map, viz.—

GEOGRAPHICAL PRIMER. 2d.
ENGLAND AND WALES. 2d.
SCOTLAND AND IRELAND. 2d.

THE BRITISH COLONIES. 2d.
EUROPE. 4d.
ASIA, AFRICA, AND AMERICA. 4d.

The following four books have been prepared by Mr Lawson to meet the additional requirements of Code 1882:—

Geographical First Book; embracing Lessons on the Meaning and Use of a Map; Size and Shape of the World; Geographical Terms; Hills and Mountains; and Rivers. Designed to meet the requirements of Standards I. and II. With Diagrams and Coloured Map. 2d.

England and Wales; a READING-BOOK in Geography for Standard III. With Maps and Illustrations. 1s.

National Schoolmaster.—"Mr Lawson gives a great deal of information about England and Wales in this pleasant volume, not in the dry detailed manner of the geography, but rather in the descriptive style, which is the chief excellence of the Geographical Reader. The subject, however, is not over-described. Mr Lawson evidently describes the subject from a full mind, and scarcely a page turns over but what we find a little sketch map, or pleasing illustration. We do not remember seeing a Geographical Reading Book on England and Wales that, on the whole, we like so well as this."

Schoolmaster.—"This new Geographical Reader presents a compact outline of the physical features and industrial character of England and Wales, arranged in fifty chapters. It is written in a plain, straightforward style, seeking rather to convey information than to strike the reader by any rhetorical flourishes."

Educational Times.—"Lawson's 'England and Wales' consists of carefully written lessons, with cuts prepared to illustrate the text. In this case the pictures are generally a real help, and rarely distract attention."

Primary Physical Geography; embracing Lessons on Latitude and Longitude; the Seasons; Day and Night; Climate; Vegetable and Animal Productions. Designed to meet the additional requirements of Standards V. and VI. With Diagrams and Coloured Maps. 2d.

Lawson's Elements of Physical Geography. With Examination Papers. Adapted to meet the requirements of Standard VII. of the New Code, and for Pupil Teachers. With Coloured Map. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

Lawson's Text-Book of Physical Geography, with Examination Papers. A complete view of the whole subject, combining simplicity of style with scientific accuracy. New Edition, 3s. 6d.

Lawson's Outlines of Physiography. With Illustrations.
In Two Parts. Price 2s. 6d. *New Edition.*

This manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

The Parts may be had separately, price 1s. 6d. each.

Editorial Notes.—"So far as the Science and Art examinations are concerned, no better book could be used."

Geography of the British Empire. Carefully Revised.
With Maps and Diagrams. For Pupil Teachers and Advanced Classes. 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography.

II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands.

III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

Oliver and Boyd's Handy Atlas of the World, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 full-coloured Maps. 8vo, very neatly bound, and suited for the book-shelf, 2s. 6d.

Oliver and Boyd's School Atlas, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 large full-coloured Maps, including Palestine and the Roman Empire; with Diagram of Geographical Terms. Price 1s.

Oliver and Boyd's Junior Atlas. 16 full-coloured Maps; with Diagram of Circles and Zones. Price 3d.

School Guardian—"Both of them [the Atlases] deserve favourable notice, on account of their cheapness and general suitability for the purpose of teaching geography in elementary schools."

Reid's Elements of Astronomy; for Schools and Private Study. *Revised and brought down to the present state of Astronomical Science,* by Rev. ALIX. MACKAY, LL.D., Author of "Manual of Modern Geography," etc. With 66 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 Maps, with Historical Descriptions. *Reduced to 1s. coloured.*

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. CONKRAVE. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The best History for Pupil Teachers and for Junior Students. The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

History of England for Junior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph.D. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter."

History of Great Britain and Ireland; with an Account of the present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

History of Scotland; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s.

History of France; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Expositor.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skillful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History. On a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. Part I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III. Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

The author has divided the history into periods of centuries, preserving at the same time such distinctness and continuity in the narrative that the annals of each country may be separately studied. The work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 8s. 6d.**Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ.** With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; With the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century.** To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 8s. 6d.**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome.** With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 8s. 6d.

14 *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.*

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEX. TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

PART I. The Simple Rules, . . . 36 pages. 2s. *Answers*, 3d.

" II. The Compound Rules, . . . 36 pages. 2d. *Answers*, 3d.

" III. Practice to Decimals, . . . 62 pages. 3d. *Answers*, 3d.

* * Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY

G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.S.S. L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

* * The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER. 71 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

This book was carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's son, Mr Alexander Trotter, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh: and to the present edition Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; Being a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 60 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping. 15

A Complete System of Arithmetic. Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 8s. KER, 4s. 6d.

All the 3100 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KER, 2s.

The Elementary Rules are explained in concise and intelligible language adapted to the capacity of youth. Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Fractional Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KER, 2s. 6d.

Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises. The Rules will be found so arranged as to lead the pupil by an easy gradation from the simplest to the most difficult operations in arithmetic.

Hutton's Book-Keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books.—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes. With Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KER, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 10d. bound in leather. KER, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

Maclaren's Practical Book-Keeping. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic. 6d. *Answers*, 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation. 6d. *Teacher's Copy*, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each 24 pages. Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

PHILOSOPHY, MATHEMATICS, ETC.

Text-Book to Kant. *The Critique of Pure Reason: Æsthetic, Categories, Schematism.* Translation, Reproduction, Commentary. With Index and Biographical Sketch. By J. HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D., Author of "The Secret of Hegel." 8vo, 14s.

A Handbook of the History of Philosophy. By Dr ALBERT SCHWEGLER. Eighth Edition. Translated and Annotated by JAMES HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Geometry for Schools. Comprising BOOKS I. AND II. OF EUCLID, with *Additions and Numerous Exercises.* By A. J. G. BARCLAY, M.A., Mathematical Master in George Watson's College, Edinburgh. 1s. bound. *First published October 1883.*

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 840 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. *KEY*, 3s. 6d.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully revised.*

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. Huxten, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

*. This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.

Contents.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. *First Series.* 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. *First Series.* 6d.—*Second Series:* 40 Songs. 6d.

*. TONIC SOL-FA Edition of Hunter's Songs, both Series, *Reduced in Price.* JUNIOR CLASSES, 2d.—ADVANCED CLASSES, 2d.

Songs for Schools. Written and Composed by CLIFF WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d.

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember.

*. A SECOND SERIES of WADE'S SONGS is now ready, price 6d.

School Psalmody: 58 Pieces for Three Voices. 4d.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees: adapted to the Provisions of the New Codes for England and Scotland. By MORRIS F. MYRON, F.E.I.S. Each folio will serve 54 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

Class-Books by CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER, F.E.I.S., M.C.P.,

Late senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

"* This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book. Easy Lessons are given in translating French into English and English into French, with Exercises for translation and re-translation and repetition.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. Kkr, 2s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford.

"MR DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,
MAX MÜLLER.

"To MONS. C. H. SCHNEIDER, Edinburgh High School."

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écorin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Progressive French Composition. *Dedicated to Dr Donaldson.* Partie Anglaise, with Notes, 3s.; Partie Française, 3s. Being a collection of Humorous Pieces chiefly from the French, translated into English for this work, and progressively arranged, with Notes.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French - English and English - French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d., strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols., 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols., 1s. each; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's La Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues. With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a Selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's L'Avare: Comédie. 6d., or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

First French Class-Book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the **FRENCH LANGUAGE**, consisting of a series of **FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES**, progressively and grammatically arranged. By **JULES CARON, F.E.L.S.**, French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-Book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the Text. 1s.

The object of this work is to make the pupil familiar with both forms of French, the language of books and the language of conversation, by giving him correct models of French as it is written and French as it is spoken.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. KEY, 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With EXERCISES and DIALOGUES. By **JOHN CHRISTISON**, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges. 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choiesies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By **SCOT and WELLS.** 2s.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. By **A. BELJANE**, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljane's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. 2s.

. Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

1. **Rudiments of The Latin Language, for the Use of the Edinburgh Academy.** In Two Parts. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., author of "Greek Syntax," etc. 12mo, price 2s.; or in Two Parts, sold separately, price 1s. 3d. each.

It is divided into two parts, each containing the same number of sections under the same headings, in which the same subjects are treated of—in Part I. with a view to beginners, in Part II. with a view to advanced students.

Atterbury.—"This volume is a very full, correct, and well-arranged grammar of the Latin language, and is wonderfully cheap. It compares favourably with the Clarendon Press Elementary Grammar. Distinguishing features are the simple but effective device of making two parts of accident, instead of relegating important matter to the comparative obscurity of an appendix, and the rejection of the objectionable method of combining a reader and exercises with the grammar."

Educational News.—"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition."

*. The old edition of the EDINBURGH ACADEMY LATIN RUDIMENTS may still be had if desired.

2. **Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text.** 3s.
3. **Rudiments of The Greek Language, with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations.** 3s. 6d.
4. **Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text.** 3s. 6d.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions. By JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edin. Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, lately Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 5th Edition. Revised throughout and largely re-written, containing an English Summary for the Use of Learners, and a chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDIS, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments. 1s. 6d.
2. Hunter's Sallust; with Footnotes and Translations.
Reduced to 1s.
3. Hunter's Virgil; with Notes and other Illustrations.
Reduced to 2s.
4. Hunter's Horace. *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
5. Hunter's Livy. Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 2s.*

Dymock's Cæsar; with Illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. *Reduced to 1s.*

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text; Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Cæsar. Book I. With Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 1s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By Wm. M'DOWALL. 2s.

Lectiones Selectæ; or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary, by Duncan. 1070 pages. 9s.

A New First Latin Course; comprising Grammar and Exercises, with Vocabularies. By GEORGE OGILVIE, LL.D., Head Master of George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.
Educational News.—"Exceedingly well adapted for the purpose for which it is intended."

Blackburne Journal.—"An admirable book."

Educational Times.—"Well and carefully done."

"* This Class-book supplies sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book."

A New First Greek Course; comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; With Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, one of H.M. Inspectors of Schools in Scotland, lately Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Atticæreæ.—"Superior to most works of the kind."

Record.—"The easiest, and most practical, and most useful introduction to Greek yet published in this country."

Educational News.—"This little book deserves the highest commendation . . . Great skill is shown in selecting those facts of Accidence and Syntax which ought to be given in such a book."

* * * *This Class-book supplies sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book.*

Stewart's Advanced Greek Course. Comprising a Synopsis of Greek Syntax, Hints towards Composition, Exercises in Continuous English Narrative, and a full Vocabulary containing all the Words in the Text. 2s. 6d.

Educational News.—"This is an admirable little manual, and will form an excellent sequel to the author's deservedly popular 'First Greek Course.'"

Gloucester Herald.—"The synopsis of syntax is masterly, and the more useful and important idioms are clearly put before the student."

Key to Ditto, price 2s. 6d.

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax; with Illustrations by REV. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 8s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. *Reduced to 2s.*

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more Difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Atticæreæ.—"This admirable little work."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, AND SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By DR FERGUSON. 3s. 6d.—Key, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; from Bekker's Text, as revised by Dr Velte; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more Difficult Passages. By DR FERGUSON. *Reduced to 2s. 6d.*

Guardian.—"The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate"

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes and a Vocabulary explaining every Word. 2s.—KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus:** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's 'Metamorphoses.'** With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ.** Containing pro Lege Manilia. IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. *Reduced to 1s.*
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Lælius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolæ.** *Reduced to 1s.*

ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEWIS, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From Count SARRI, *Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford*.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

GERMAN.

A New German Reader, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary, containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By CHARLES FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. *Reduced to 2s. 6d.*

Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners: Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. *Enlarged Edition. 1s. 6d.*

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH:
SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARCHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

